

CIRCUIT CELLAR

I N K[®]

THE COMPUTER APPLICATIONS JOURNAL

BUILDING AUTOMATION

SPECIAL SECTION:
*Embedded
Signal Conditioning*

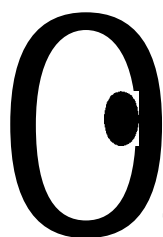
New Circuit Cellar HCS
Linear Optoisolator Design
Two-Way X-10 Interface

February/March, 1992 — Issue 25



\$3.95 U.S.
\$4.95 Canada





Change is Not in the Cards

One of my favorite lines from a movie was uttered by Dr. McCoy in *Star Trek: The Motion Picture*. "I know engineers. They love to change things."

By now, I'm sure you've noticed some changes in our look. Our last major redesign was over two years ago, and really didn't involve more than the cover and some minor details inside. As we enter our fifth year of publication, a fresh look is in order to spice up our presentation a bit.

Rest assured our content hasn't changed (and won't change anytime soon). We engineers may like to change things, but only if the change is for the better. We're having too much fun the way things are.

A BUILDING AUTOMATION EXTRAVAGANZA

What better way to kick off our fifth year than with an issue jam-packed full with home automation articles. Always a popular topic with our readers, this issue is also our largest so far.

The cornerstone of the issue is a tale of home automation gone awry, written by perhaps the most famous home automatist, Steve Ciarcia, where he also introduces the new Circuit Cellar Home Control System II. Other articles detailing system building blocks are also presented by Ed Nisley and me.

You might start to wonder, if we're spending so much time covering technologies such as CEBus, LONs, and SMART HOUSE, why are we suddenly designing our own home control system? You have to be careful not to get the two types of systems confused.

Systems such as CEBus and SMART HOUSE are actually home networks. They provide communication media and protocols, but don't really deal with the issue of control. Small CEBus installations may be able to be done with no central controller. However, we feel in most installations, some central controller will still be necessary.

The HCS II addresses primarily the control side of a home automation installation. We use X-10 for power line and RS-485 for twisted pair, but only because those are network technologies that are available at reasonable cost today. When CEBus devices start showing up on store shelves, we'll be able to connect a CEBus interface to the supervisory controller and add CEBus to the list of supported networks (and indeed replace X-10 and RS-485).

So don't think we're a bunch of rebels bucking the trends you see unfolding in the news, on TV, and even within these pages. We're simply using today's technology so we can be ready when tomorrow's finally shows up.

THE COMPUTER APPLICATIONS JOURNAL

FOUNDER/EDITORIAL DIRECTOR
Steve Ciarcia

MANAGING EDITOR
Ken Davidson

ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Lisa Nadile

ENGINEERING STAFF
Jeff Bachiochi & Ed Nisley

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS
Tom Cantrell & Chris Ciarcia

NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR
Harv Weiner

ART DIRECTOR
Lisa Ferry

PRODUCTION MANAGER
Mark Vereb

STAFF RESEARCHERS:

Northeast
John Dybowski
Midwest
Jon Elson & Tim McDonough
West Coast
Frank Kuechmann

Cover Illustration by Robert Tinney

PUBLISHER
Daniel Rodrigues

PUBLISHER'S ASSISTANT
Susan McGill

CIRCULATION COORDINATOR
Rose Mansella

CIRCULATION ASSISTANT
Barbara Maleski

CIRCULATION CONSULTANT
Gregory Spitzfaden

BUSINESS MANAGER
Jeannette Walters

ADVERTISING COORDINATOR
Dan Gorsky

CIRCUIT CELLAR INK (ISSN0896-8985) is published bimonthly by Circuit Cellar Incorporated, 4 Park Street, Suite 20, Vernon, CT 06066 (203) 875-2751. Second-class postage paid at Vernon, CT and additional offices. One-year (6 issues) subscription rate: U.S.A. and possessions \$17.95, Canada/Mexico \$21.95, all other countries \$32.95. All subscription orders payable in U.S. funds only, via international postal money order or check drawn on U.S. bank. Direct subscription orders to Circuit Cellar INK, Subscriptions, P.O. Box 3050-C, Southeastern, PA 19398 or cdl (215) 630-1914. POSTMASTER: Please send address changes to Circuit Cellar INK, Circulation Dept., P.O. Box 3050-C, Southeastern, PA 19399.

HAJAR ASSOCIATES NATIONAL ADVERTISING REPRESENTATIVES

NORTHEAST
Debra Andersen
(617) 769-8950
Fax: (617) 769-8982

SOUTHEAST
Christa Collins
(395) 966-3939
Fax: (305) 985-8457

WEST COAST
Barbara Jones
& Shelley Rainey
(714) 540-3554
Fax: (714) 540-7103

MID-ATLANTIC
Barbara Best
(908) 741-7744
Fax: (908) 741-6823

MIDWEST
Nanette Traetow
(708) 7893080
Fax: (708) 789-3082

Circuit Cellar BBS—24 Hrs. 300/1200/2400 bps, 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, (203) 871-1988; 9600 bps Courier HST. (203) 871-0549

All programs and schematics in Circuit Cellar INK have been carefully reviewed to ensure their performance is in accordance with the specifications described, and programs are posted on the Circuit Cellar BBS for electronic transfer by subscribers.

Circuit Cellar INK makes no warranties and assumes no responsibility or liability of any kind for errors in these programs or schematics or for the consequences of any such errors. Furthermore, because of possible variation in the quality and condition of materials and workmanship of reader-assembled projects, Circuit Cellar INK disclaims any responsibility for the safe and proper function of reader-assembled projects based upon a from plans, descriptions, or information published in Circuit Cellar INK.

Entire contents copyright © 1992 by Circuit Cellar Incorporated. All rights reserved. Reproduction of this publication in whole or in part without written consent from Circuit Cellar Inc. is prohibited.

INSIDE ISSUE 25

- 12** The State of Home Systems
by Tricia Parks
- 14** Take a Tour of the Bright Home
by Ken Davidson
- 22** The Circuit Cellar Home Control System II
by Steve Ciarcia
- 46** The Home Control System II Supervisory Controller
by Ken Davidson

SPECIAL SECTION Embedded Signal Conditioning

- 58** Designing with the LM335 Temperature Sensor
by Mark E. Nurczyk, P.E.
- 66** Isolation Amplifier Design Using the IL300 Linear Optocoupler
by Bob Krause

- | | | | |
|-----------|---|------------|--|
| 2 | Editor's INK/Ken Davidson
Change is Not in the Cards | 100 | Silicon Update/Tom Cantrell
Cheap Chips/Lean and Mean PIC Machines |
| 4 | Reader's INK-Letters to the Editor | 106 | Domestic Automation/Ken Davidson
CEBus Goes Coax/Also Visit the Home of the Future |
| 6 | New Product News
edited by Harv Weiner | 111 | ConnecTime —Excerpts from the Circuit Cellar BBS
conducted by Ken Davidson |
| 74 | Firmware Furnace/Ed Nisley
Two-Way Power Line Communication | 120 | Steve's Own INK/Steve Ciarcia
The More It Changes, the More It Stays the Same |
| 82 | Practical Algorithms/Charles P. Boegli
Simulating Dynamic System Responses | 132 | Advertiser's Index |
| 92 | From the Bench/Jeff Bachiochi
Does It Come With a Memory...Standard? | | |

READER'S INK

Don't Blame the Tool

In response to Thomas M. Nathe's letter, "What About The Schematic Reader?" in *Circuit Cellar INK*, issue #24:

- 1) Signal Names: OrCAD allows naming of signal paths. Consistency is up to the layout engineer.
- 2) Power and Grounds: OrCAD gives the user both the choice of where to place Power/Ground pins and whether or not they are visible. Power and Ground pins may be placed on the part. Use of the Line-Draw and Label functions allows one to make a Power/Ground List if desired.
- 3) Block Diagrams: OrCAD allows the building of Hierarchical Schematics. Thus, page one may be a block diagram of the device in its simplest form. Page two would be a breakdown of one of the blocks on page one (this could be a block diagram, a schematic or both). Labels can identify signal paths. The entire schematic may be handled this way.
- 4) Programmable Gate Arrays: Use of the Line-Draw and Label functions allows one to make a list. Or a printout of the PGA functionality could be included.
- 5) Signal Flow: OrCAD supports intersheet signals with Module-Ports. These consist of user-defined text inside a box. One or both ends of the box may be pointed to indicate signal flow.
- 6) Part Locations: This is entirely in the hands of the layout engineer.
- 7) Parts Lists: OrCAD supports Parts Lists, of course. Also, each part has eight separate fields. These may be used for such items as Supplier Information, Part Substitution Data, Part Tolerance, and so on. Each of these fields may be made visible or invisible.

I have been using OrCAD for all my schematic work for the past four years. I have used all the features mentioned here. They are neither difficult to learn nor difficult to use. Despite its imperfections (yes, OrCAD does have some), "ease of use" and "maximum user choice" have kept me a loyal fan. Thus, I have some trouble with your rating OrCAD a "2 out of 10." I do agree that the seven points of yours do need to be addressed by layout personnel. I too have been forced to "thrash" through unreadable schematics.

If your layout people are using a recent version of OrCAD, they have the power to produce readable, informative schematics. It sounds to me like they are blaming the tool for their inability/unwillingness to use it fully. Reminds me of the story of the screechingly awful violin player, who was convinced he could make beautiful music if only he had a Stradivarius.

Allen K. Milakovic, Glen Rock, PA

'Round and 'Round He Goes

Boy, I'm really getting dizzy. I've gotten on and off the "C merry-go-round" a few times now.

I wanted to learn to use a C compiler for the 8051 microcontroller. I heard many times that C is the way to go, so I enrolled in a night-school course at a local college to learn C programming for the PC, just to get a taste of it. As it turned out, I found that I had some difficulty grasping the cryptic mannerisms of C.

I might add that I am usually a determined self-starter-type person who normally doesn't need to be led by the hand. The talk about C is that it is sort of tough to learn, so I thought taking the course would be a good primer. Instead, it left a bad taste in my mouth. It also left me with the belief that C is ideally suited for database-type programs and should be left to programmers in the business world.

So I jump off the ride.

Keeping in mind that "C is the way to go," I thought to myself that perhaps C for embedded controllers might be easier to learn since I have a reasonable understanding of the hardware and assembly programming.

I jump back on the ride.

Then I read an article where a comparison of a few C compilers was made. Wow! The price! At \$600 and up, that's prohibitive enough to keep me programming in assembler. It's only a hobby.

I jump back off the ride.

Then I get all pumped up when I see Ed's "Firmware Furnace" in issue #23 titled "Restarting C." "That sounds like my disposition," I say to myself. (Well, maybe even not quite restarting it.) I read, "If you don't learn C, you won't be a hit at the party." Ed also mentions an affordable C cross-compiler. I really should give this a shot.

I jump back on the ride.

As I continued reading the article, I wondered what the C is really doing other than calling assembly routines or performing simple tasks that would easily be accomplished by assembly code. I try to convince myself to learn it anyway.

Well, I just received issue #24 and T.B. Kester's letter to the editor ("Taking Ed to Task") had me jump off the "C merry-go-round."

Wait a minute. "A" is for Assembler, "C" is for...I don't want to talk about it. Hey! I missed "B." "B" is for BASIC like in BASIC-52. I think I'll give that some attention. What the heck! It's only overhead...right C?

Hugh Duff, Toronto, Canada

Design Contest Winner Fan

Your recent issue (*Circuit Cellar INK*, issue #24) was a pleasure, again. However, there was something that really caught my eye: the second prize winner in the open category of the Design Contest.

It was not the device design that fascinated me so much as the attractive package it was in. Although noted by the judges, I still think it was not emphasized enough. If this was a one-off job, the enclosure was really terrific!

How about some articles on that subject? Or at least a note as to how Sanjaya did do the packaging of his project? This is really a nontrivial matter for us nonartistic types. For example, quite often I have to come up with a prototype or a proof-of-concept device. It works right, but with the looks of it... And nice packaging shows a design off as much as its functionality.

Robert Walker, West Orange, NJ

Our *Design Contest winners* always generate a great deal of interest from our readers, in phone calls, letters, and BBS messages. A point we tried to make in the introduction, but apparently not succinctly enough, is most of the design contest winners, and many of the entrants that didn't win, will be writing complete articles about their projects. The articles will be appearing in the pages of upcoming issues of *The Computer Applications Journal* and in future volumes of "The Circuit Cellar Project File." Sanjaya's EPROM emulator is slated for the next volume of the project file, as is Alan Rauscher's XYZ drilling table (about which we've had many calls).

I also want to stress that, in the interest of our entrants' privacy, we won't give out their addresses or phone numbers unless they've given us permission to do so. If you're looking for more information about a project and can't wait for it to be published, write a letter to the designer and send it to us here at the magazine. We'll be sure to forward it.-Editor

Correction

In issue #24 [December '91, January '92], "Firmware Furnace," the EPROM data lines (00-07) should be connected to the other side of the 74LS373 (U2) in Figure 3.

We Want to Hear from You

Send letters of praise, condemnation, or suggestion to the editors of *The Computer Applications Journal*.

The Computer Applications Journal
letters to the Editor
4 Park Street
Vernon, CT 06066

TIM ELINE INC.

liquid Crystal Displays

16 Characters x 1 line 3 for \$25.⁰⁰

40 Characters x 2 line 2 for \$25.⁰⁰

16 x 2 \$12.⁰⁰ 12 x 4 \$20.⁰⁰

20x2512" 4 x 2 - \$5.⁰⁰

24 Characters x 2 line LCD 12"

5V power required • Built In C-MOS LCD driver & controller • Easy 'Microprocessor' Interface • 98 ASCII character generator

ADAPTEC 4070A (PLL) or 4000A (MFM)

SCSI Controller, your choice \$60.⁰⁰

SHARP-LASER DIODE

Part #: LT022MC

5mW at 780 nm, single transverse mode \$ 5.⁰⁰

8 bit IRMA BOARD \$99.⁰⁰

links 3270 mainframe systems la IBM PC

MAGNETIC CARD READER \$25.⁰⁰

Includes: • 20 character dot matrix display with full alpha-numeric capability • keypad with full alpha-numeric entry • separate 7.5 VDC/0.5 Amp power supply • standard telephone interface extension cord • lithium battery and flat-cone speaker.

FLOPPY DRIVES

360 K \$45.⁰⁰ 1.2 Mb \$55.⁰⁰

720 K \$40.⁰⁰ 1.44 Mb \$60.⁰⁰

5.25" bracket for 720K or 1.44Mb drives \$7 extra

640 x 200 LCD \$29.⁰⁰

The unit is the display for the Toshiba T1100+ laptop computer. Driver board to generate text and graphics not included. This is a serial interface LCD. You should be very familiar with wiring when attempting to use this unit.

640 x 400 LCD \$50.⁰⁰ Serial port #1642

380 WATT POWER SUPPLY \$29.⁰⁰

Non-enclosed • Output: +5V @ 50 A, +12V @ 6 A, -12V @ 1.5 A, Dimensions: 12" L x 5" W x 4" H

73 WATT SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY \$19.⁰⁰ or 2 for \$30.⁰⁰

(2) 4 pin power connectors attached • 115/230 Volt Dimensions: 8.5" L x 4.5" W x 2" H • Output: +5V @ 2.975 A • +12V @ 0-1.5 A • -5V @ 0-0.4 A • -12V @ 0-0.5 A

40 WATT NON-ENCLOSED POWER SUPPLY 2 for \$25.⁰⁰

50 WATT NON-ENCLOSED POWER SUPPLY 2 for \$25.⁰⁰

60 WATT ENCLOSED POWER SUPPLY 2 for \$25.⁰⁰

NECARGON LASER \$399.⁰⁰

30 Mw. (avg). Blue Beam only, Model 3030. Fully tested. Power supply available for \$500.

HeNe Laser Tube 10Mw (max output) \$99.⁰⁰

Optical Laser Array \$499.⁰⁰

Call for free information package

Magnavox EGA color monitor

\$150.00

39 dot pitch, Model #9CM053, EGA card available

HARD DRIVES

10Mb Drive \$50.⁰⁰

(Half Height, ST506 Compatible 612 Cylinders, 2 heads)

20Mb Hard Drive \$120.⁰⁰

CDC 94166-141 \$449.⁰⁰

(115Mb, Full Height, ESDI Interface)

Non-Enclosed TTL Monitors

Comes with pinout. 12V at 1.4 Amp input. Horizontal frequency 15 KHz. Ability to do 40 and 80 column.

5" Black & White....\$49.00

7 inch.....\$29.95

9 inch (Amber).....\$29.95

(80 x 16 line) Graphic & Alphanumeric

480 Dot x 128 Dot liquid crystal display

15.⁰⁰ each, or 2 for 20.1⁰⁰

Driver board available 60.⁰⁰

101 Key XT Keyboard \$24.00

85Key XT/AT Switchable Keybd \$24.00

CONTROLLER CARD BLOWOUT!

XL hard drive controller

Controls 2 hard drives\$39.00

MFM controller-1/2 card-8 bit with cables \$44.00

AT Hard Drive controller 16 bit

Part #WD1003-WAH - runs up to 12 Mhz only. \$29.00

80387 - s

These are 160X Mhz co-processors. Fully tested and guaranteed to work at the desired speeds below.

16Mhz --- 1 15.⁰⁰ 20Mhz --- 120.⁰⁰

25Mhz --- 125.⁰⁰ 33Mhz --- 135.⁰⁰

Proteon ProNet-4 Model p1347

Token Ring Board \$129.⁰⁰

16 bit • 4 Mbps • IEEE 802.2 and 802.5

compatible • twisted pair • interoperable with IBM

Token Ring network

AMPRO LITTLE BOARD PC \$79.⁰⁰

256K RAM included, expandable to 768K

on board (256x9 SIMMS) • Floppy

Controller 360K/720K/1.2Mb/1.44Mb • 2

serial ports and 1 parallel port •

Keyboard input & Speaker Output • Has

SCSI controller Socket • (requires

optional pal controller) • Board is

the size of a 5.25" floppy drive

ME SPY IN THE SKY

1726 element CCD \$19.00

4096 element CCD \$29.00

1490 W. ARTESIA BLVD, GARDENA, CA 90247

Order desk only: USA: (800) 872-8878 CA: (800) 223-9977

LA & Technical info: (213) 217-8912 • OEM INQUIRIES WELCOME

Fax: (213) 532-6304 • 20% Restocking fee for returned orders.

Minimum Order: \$20.00 minimum shipping/handling charge \$5.00. We accept cashiers checks, MC or VISA. No personal checks or C.O.D.'s. CA residents add 8.25% sales tax. We are not responsible for typographical errors. All merchandise subject to prior sale. Phone orders welcome. Foreign orders require special handling. Prices subject to change without notice.

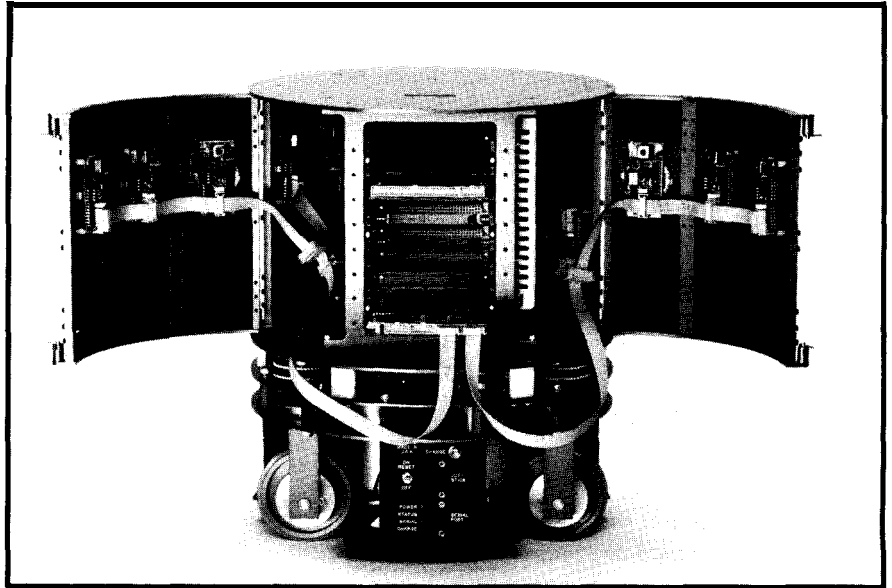
NEW PRODUCT NEWS

Edited by Harv Weiner

MOBILE ROBOT

Home automation reaches new levels with a self-contained interactive mobile robot base from Real World Interface Inc. The B 12 Series is a modular system, available with off-the-shelf components to speed research projects. The B12 Mobile Robot contains motors, power amplifiers and an on-board control computer and software in a rugged aluminum frame. The base measures 6.75" high by 12" diameter, weighs only 25 pounds, and can carry a payload up to 40 pounds. Its small size alleviates the inconvenience and potential hazards of larger robots, while its low center of gravity allows it to climb steep inclines and travel at speeds of up to 6 feet per second.

The B12 Robot significantly reduces prototyping time and cost of mobile robotic systems because of its size and ability to conform to a variety of application requirements. The programming environment of the B12's control software uses simple mnemonic language that translates through a standard RS-232 serial port into precise real-time positioning. Synchro drive mechanics allow each servo loop to be operated in Velocity, Position, Power, and Limp modes. Each servo mode can be changed at will, even when the B12 is in motion.



A total access Development Enclosure with card cage, power supply system, and 12-slot backplane is available, and it accommodates various compatible computer boards as well as sonar drives and transducers. The standard enclosure measures 8" high by 12" diameter and features 48 potential sensor sites on four interchangeable door frames. A 68000 computer card is available for both on-board control and sensor processing.

Real World Interface, Inc.
Main Street • P.O. Box 270
Dublin, NH 03444 • (603) 563-8871

#500

DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM USES PARALLEL PORT

DAS Inc. announces a low-cost data acquisition system that uses the parallel port of a standard personal computer parallel port. **Easy Data** eliminates the need and fuss of screwdrivers, jumpers, and interrupts typically required for data acquisition hardware by providing an external unit that plugs directly into the parallel port. The hardware and

software supplied with the system is user friendly, requiring only a few minutes of setup and familiarization time before acquiring data.

Performance specifications for the Easy Data unit rival those of systems costing two or three times as much. The unit can acquire up to 16 signals simultaneously with a nominal single input throughput of 4 kHz. Input

polarity is software selectable for unipolar or bipolar operation, with a measurable voltage from -10 volts to +10 volts. Software-selectable gains are in steps of 1, 10, 100, or 1000.

As an added feature, the Easy Data unit has a single analog output capable of producing pulsed, square, ramp, or triangular waves, giving it many of the features found only in expensive computer-

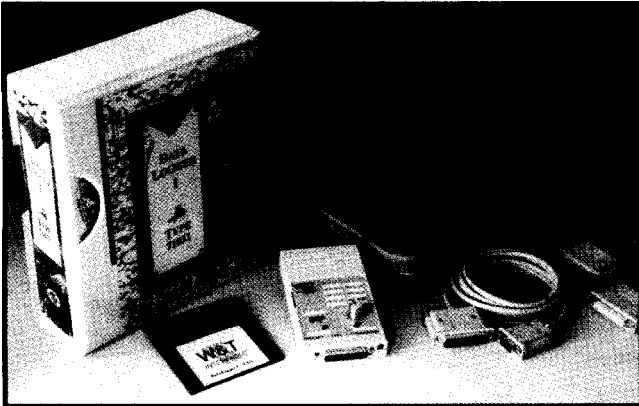
controlled signal generators.

The Easy Data unit sells for \$269 and includes the graphics oriented software and a 30-day money back guarantee.

DAS, Inc.
1034 Industrial Park Road
Orem, UT 84057
(801) 224-8080
Fax: (801) 224-8087

#501

NEW PRODUCT NEWS



VERSATILE LOW-COST DATA LOGGER

Obtain a low-cost approach to real-time data capture with a novel Data Logger system from W&T Products Corp. Traditional data loggers usually involve the wiring of numerous terminals and sensors, but the W&T Data Logger are installed only where needed and without wires.

The calculator-sized unit operates approximately 200 days on a disposable 6-volt lithium battery, and features memory sizes from 32K to 512K bytes. It records up to eight analog values, and captures changes in the switching state of up to eight internal switches (external switches can be connected) and an external voltage.

Every measurement is automatically given a serial number, and a marker can be assigned. Internal data compression ensures only changes in measured values take memory space, so the RAM usage is economically managed.

The Data Logger includes two sliding switches, one rotary switch (with 16 positions) and two push buttons that can be used for any application. An internal, magnetically activated reed switch, with external magnet is also included. The Data Logger accepts any voltage between 6 and 48 VDC or AC (with optional voltage input) and stores every key press and every change in switch status along with the relevant time.

The Data Logger sells for \$299 for the 32K-byte model and \$419 for the 128K-byte model. The price of the 512K-byte model is available on request. Each unit is supplied with a universal software package, serial connecting cables for an IBM PC, and complete documentation. Also available are a variety of plug-ready accessories, including a footswitch, a passive infrared detector, vibration sensors, humidity sensors, and temperature sensors.

W&T Products Corp.
2209 NE 54th Street • Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33308
(800) 628-2086 • Fax: (305) 351-9099

#502

CEBUS POWER LINE INTERFACE PRODUCTS

Intellon is pleased to announce the availability of three products incorporating its revolutionary Spread Spectrum Carrier technology for use with the Electronic Industries Association's CEBus: the SSC PLCE power line modem IC, the SSC PLCEMO power line modem board, and the SSC EVS-PL evaluation system.

The SSC PLCE is Intellon's power line modem integrated circuit. The SSC PLCE

may be used to bring low-cost power line communications to a broad range of products. It is available in sample packs of six ICs as part number SSC PLCEFNPAK for \$300. Production quantities are priced at less than \$5 (25,000).

The SSC PLCEMO is a board-level product featuring the SSC PLCE, transmit amplifier, and coupling circuit for 110/220-VAC, 50/60-Hz power lines. The SSC PLCEMO is configured for operation in the 100-kHz

to 400-kHz range to allow development of networks utilizing the CEBus protocol. The SSC PLCEMO is available in sample packs of two modem boards for \$500 as part number SSC PLCEMOPAK. The SSC PLCEMO is priced at \$105 each in quantities of 10.

The SSC EVS-PL is a complete system for evaluating the performance of CEBus power line networks. The system includes three complete CEBus nodes and control software for an IBM PC/AT

or compatible. The system is available for \$3495. Additional nodes for the evaluation system are available for \$995.

Intellon Corporation
5150 West Highway 40
Ocala, FL 32675
(904) 237-7416
Fax: (904) 237-7616

#503

NEW PRODUCT NEWS

HOME AUTOMATION CATALOG

Exciting, innovative electronic products for the home, yard, and automobile are featured in Heath Company's latest Home Automation by Heath Catalog.

Home Automation by Heath contains a wide variety of consumer products designed for safety, security, convenience, entertainment, and energy management. These products are designed to create a home environment that is a safe, pleasant, convenient, easy to manage, and energy efficient.

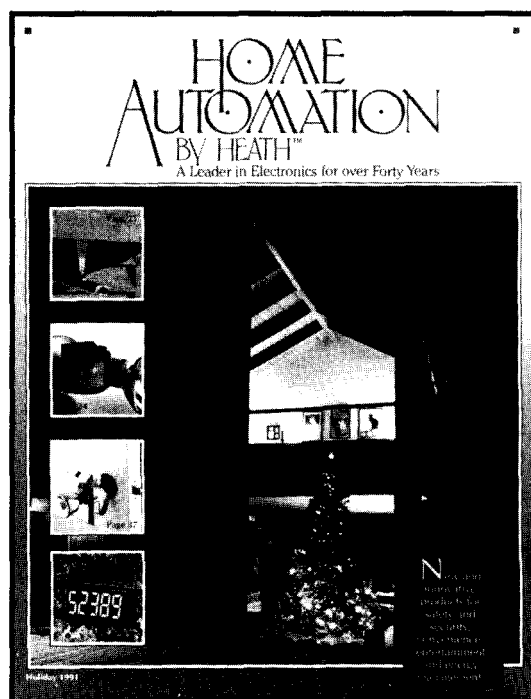
The newest issue of Home Automation by Heath is a 40-page, full-color catalog aimed at the do-it-yourself home enthusiast as well as the electronics innovator. The Holiday issue introduces many exciting new products, such as drape controllers, air cleaners, gas detectors, and wireless light switches. Use the electronic drape controller to control drapes by a handheld remote, programming them to open or close at predetermined times throughout the day. The catalog features three new air cleaners that electronically deep-clean the air. The gas detector sounds a powerful alarm in case of a poisonous or explosive gas leak. And for the homeowner, the wireless add-on switch is perfect for stairways, long hallways, or large rooms needing a light switch at both ends.

Other products offered in the catalog include whole house automation and security systems, motion-sensing indoor and outdoor lighting controls, timers, security cameras, wireless video broadcasters, energy-saving thermostats, and much more.

Heath Company

Dept. 350-058 • Benton Harbor, MI 49022
(800) 444-3284

#504



THE ULTIMATE SPACE SAVER

Computer users who lack desktop space will appreciate the new computer announced by LinkSys Corp. The **KeyboardPC** is a complete 386SX computer built into a standard 101-style keyboard. The system operates either as a stand-alone unit or as a local area network workstation, and it can be configured with an 80386SX 16-/20-/25-MHz or 80286 12-/16-MHz CPU.

The system is appreciably smaller than any standard computer and offers virtually the same power, memory, and expansion capabilities. The standard system includes an on-board CPU, 1 MB DRAM (expandable to 16 MB) with autosensing memory expansion, and an AMI keyboard and main system BIOS. It also uses a 1024 x 768 super VGA interface, an IDE disk controller, a built-in 16-bit LAN card slot, and a PS/2 mouse.

Standard internal ports include one game, two serial, and three parallel,

with external ports for bar code reader or scanner and floppy/tape drives.

Some of the optional features available are an 80287 or 80387 math coprocessor, 32K cache buffer, internal floppy and (20, 40, and 60 MB) hard drives, external floppy or tape drives, 2400-bps Hayes-compatible modem, and a LAN card. The choice of having the system shipped with standard disk drives or without the ability to add drives is one unique feature.

The KeyboardPC weighs just 9.3 pounds fully disked, and its overall

dimensions are 19.5"L x 9.5"W x 2.75"H (rear), 1.25" (front). The unit is shipped in an attractive suitcase-style cardboard container.

Suggested list price for the system starts at **\$1095** and optional features are priced separately. The system comes with a 3-year parts and labor warranty.

LinkSys Corp.

P.O. Box 18558
Irvine, CA 92713
(714) 261-1288

Fax: (714) 261-8868

#505

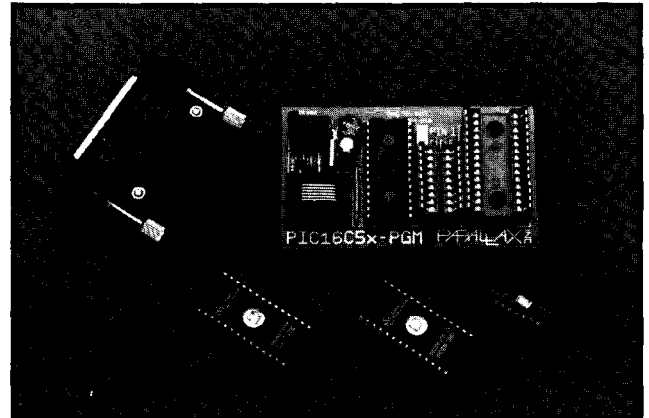
NEW PRODUCT NEWS

LOW-COST MICROCONTROLLERS

A series of versatile, low-cost microcontrollers is available from Parallax. The **PIC16C5x** series is a family of eight-bit CMOS devices that combine EPROM technology and a fast CPU with bit and byte addressing for all I/O pins and registers. The PIC family of controllers features 18- and 28-pin packages, 12 or 20 tristate I/O lines, 5 12-2048-word EPROM, a 3-microamp sleep mode, and DC-to-8-MHz clock.

A comprehensive set of PC-based tools are also available and include an assembler, a programmer, and an emulator.

The price of the PIC microcontrollers ranges from \$3 to \$5 in one-time-programmable packages, and from \$17 to \$26 in erasable packages. The PIC programmer sells for \$199, the emulator for \$299, and the programmer and emulator for \$449. The assembler is included with the hardware.



Parallax, Inc.

6200 **Desimone** Lane, #69A · Citrus Heights, CA 95621
(916) 721-8217 · Fax: (916) 726-1905

#506

MICROCONTROLLER FEATURES ON-BOARD DSP

Zilog announces the industry's first 8-bit microcontroller with a 16-bit digital signal processor (DSP) on a single chip, the **Z86C94**. The addition of DSP to the company's Z8 microcontroller permits closed-loop servo functions to be executed digitally, reducing cost and eliminating noise and reliability problems associated with analog servos.

The device also features extremely fast 8-bit analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters, a serial peripheral interface, and a single-channel pulse-width modulator. These features make it ideally suited for 2.5-inch and 1.8-inch disk drives as

well as tape drives, voice/data processing, and sophisticated automotive and consumer electronics.

The on-chip DSP operates as a slave processor to the Z8 and is used in applications requiring extensive math calculations. When executed from DSP program RAM, it is capable of 16 x 16-bit multiplication and accumulation in one clock cycle, or less than 100 ns with a 24-MHz system clock. The 8-channel, 8-bit A/D converter is a half-flash converter with a maximum conversion time of 1.7 μ s. The 8-bit D/A converter has a settling time of 3 μ s and a 4-bit digitally controlled gain stage.

The Z86C93 Z8 core, used in the Z86C94, contains three 16-bit

counter/timers, two with a 6-bit prescaler and one with a 2-bit prescaler to improve timing flexibility. One of the counter/timers has five capture and three compare registers. The Z86C93 math unit is retained on the Z86C94 and allows hardwired 16-bit multiplication and division at lower speeds for less time critical math functions.

The Z8 also includes 24 I/O lines, up to 64K bytes of addressable external program space, a 256-byte register file, and 236 general-purpose registers. The on-chip oscillator accepts a crystal or external clock drive. A UART is included for asynchronous serial communications and an industry-standard serial peripheral interface is included for synchronous

serial communications. The Z86C94 has three power-down modes for power-sensitive applications, such as small-form-factor disk drives in notebook computers. It also supports both multiplexed and demultiplexed address/data buses.

The Z86C94 sells for \$15 in 1000-piece quantities.

Zilog, Inc.

210 **E. Hacienda Ave.**
Campbell, CA 95008-6600
(408) 370-8000
Fax: (408) 370-8056

#507

NEW PRODUCT NEWS

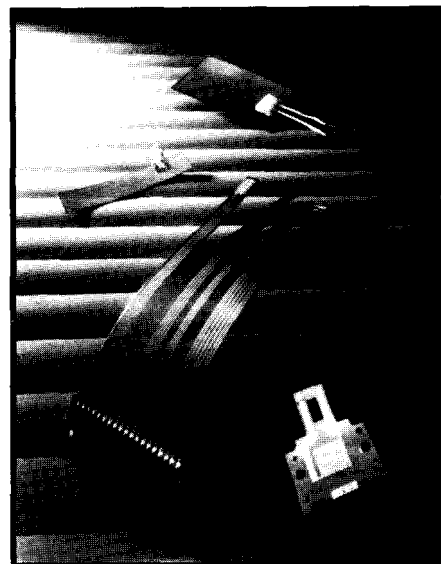
FLEXIBLE TEMPERATURE SENSORS

Elmwood Sensors Inc. introduces a line of flexible temperature sensors that make measuring the temperature of curved, cylindrical, and conical surfaces easy. Flexible Temperature Sensors conform to a variety of surfaces and provide complete surface-to-surface contact. Their ability to sense the temperature of an entire surface area, rather than a single line or point contact, ensures a fast, reliable response to surface temperature changes.

The sensor achieves flexibility through the use of either an etched foil or wire-wound sensing element. The element is encapsulated between layers of flexible, moisture resistant, dielectric materials, such as Kapton **or** silicone rubber. The sensors can also be manufactured on transparent film dielectrics, such as polyester.

Pressure-sensitive adhesive allows for press-in-place installation and improves performance by eliminating the need for thermal grease or epoxy.

The sensing elements have a temperature range of 328°F to +455°F and are available in platinum, nickel, or nickel-iron with various temperature coefficients of resistance. The three-wire lead configuration negates lead wire resistance. A price was not available at press time.



Elmwood Sensors, Inc.

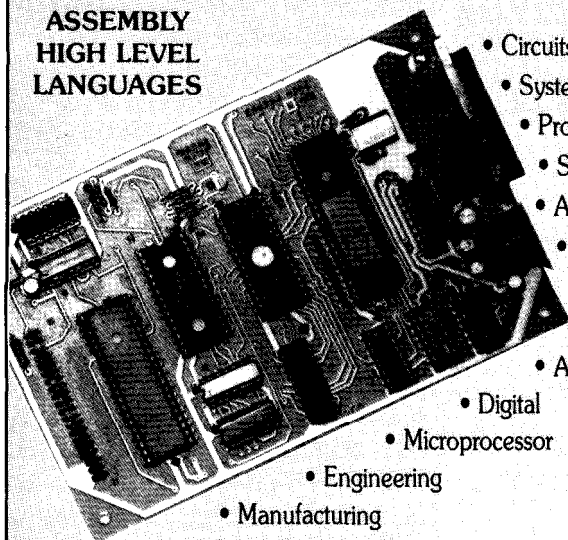
500 Narragansett Park Drive • Pawtucket, RI 02861-4325
(401) 727-1300 • Fax: (401) 728-5390

#508

MAGNUM OPUS CUSTOM ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

**SINGLE BOARD COMPUTERS
EPROM PROGRAMMERS**

**ASSEMBLY
HIGH LEVEL
LANGUAGES**



- Circuits
- Systems
- Products
- Services
- Assembly
- Repair
- Test

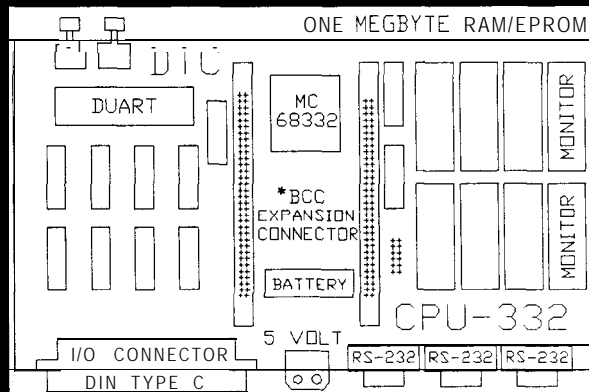
- Analog
- Digital
- Microprocessor

- Engineering
- Manufacturing
- Standard • Custom • Semi-Custom

284 Kennedy St • Iselin, NJ 08830
(908) 283-4925

#105

68332 68HC16 HIGH NOISE IMMUNITY



\$595 QUANTITY ONE

Our FOUR layered CPU and I/O boards are designed for tough factory floor environments. Custom design and board mfg. available. Please call for specifics.

DTC

*Motorola "Business Card Computer"

TEL (510) 475-8147 • FAX (510) 489-5356
33476 Alvarado-Niles Blvd., Suite 6
Union City, CA 94587

#106

FEATURES

12

The State of
Home Systems

14

Take a Tour of the
Bright Home

22

The Circuit Cellar
Home Control System II

46

The Home Control
System II Supervisory
Controller

The State of Home Systems

Tricia Parks



Home automation
is an effect rather
than a product: it is a
major benefit expected

from the proliferation of advanced systems and products in the home capable of sharing control and data messages via home networks. Ideally, and over time, our homes will adapt to the way we live in them while we live in them. Of course, this adaption requires expert system software that can't be developed in any sophisticated manner until networks exist for testing and evolution.

CEBus, detailed in *Circuit Cellar INK* issues 10, 15, and 21, is close to release. What remains is a bit more debate over whether adequate levels of testing have occurred for the power line spread spectrum solution. Echelon's LonWorks is being used by several companies for product development. SMART HOUSE, a full system for new construction, will roll out in 1992. The message behind these statements, regardless of one's preference, is home networks are a reality. The '90s will contain the proliferation of networked products in the home.

Indeed, the market is not waiting, although it is Parks Associates' view that no broad-based market can occur for central controllers until home owners have both more awareness and more comfort with these systems. However, there are companies who do make such offerings currently. Unity Systems of California has emerged as the leader in central home automation systems with its Home Manager, its acquisition of Hypertek's Home Brain technology, and, to be blunt, its survival in a tough early market.

Where are we
headed with home
automation?
Find out what one
of the industry's
leading marketing
experts thinks is
coming down
the pike.

Home Automation Inc. is growing. It markets its system primarily as one for security that offers extra benefits beyond burglar alert.

X- 10 (USA) Inc. controllers continue to proliferate and offer simple benefits, such as automatic lighting and timed responses from appliances including coffee makers and stereos.

Of equal note is the proliferation of intelligent subsystems from manufacturers in established categories. These companies are taking traditionally separate components and integrating them. The most obvious area of growth is home theater. The integration of audio and video into super-systems offering superior experiential benefits as well as distributed sourcing

is occurring rapidly. While home theater remains too esoteric for most consumers' budgets, it is certainly not too esoteric for their tastes. Every major entertainment manufacturer is entering this arena. With volume, equipment prices will drop, enabling more families to afford home theater.

In energy, both Carrier and Lennox are offering zoning systems. Carrier's **HomeZone** provides for up to four zones of HVAC off one heat pump, internal diagnostics, remote dial-out to a central station, and even electric utility pricing signals. Harmony, Lennox's new offering, also offers four zones and internal diagnostics. Each of these companies is taking back the control function traditionally left to control manufacturers to allow smoother integration of functions and enhance consumer benefits.

In security, several companies are expanding their systems to link to automatic lighting and remote (away from home) status, and even add control capabilities. Some are crossing categories into entirely new areas. ITI, the leading manufacturer of wireless security systems, has announced a

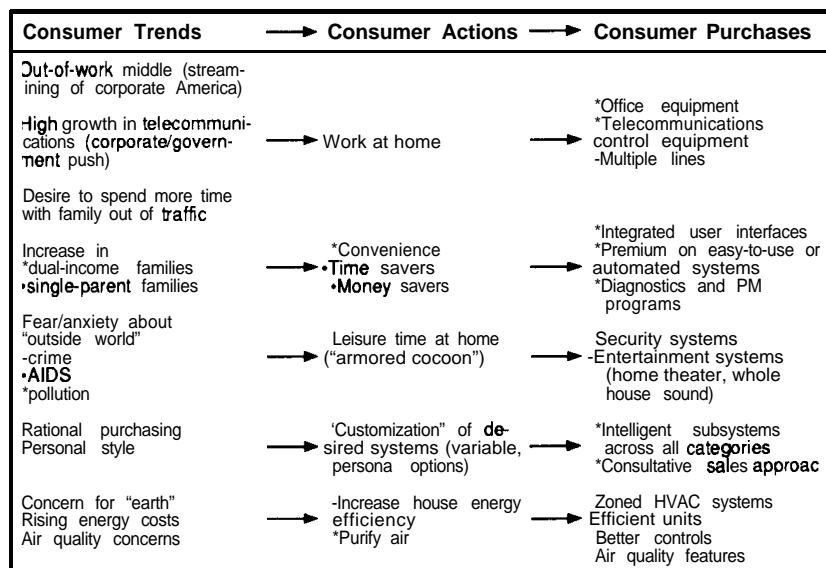
new product: The Meter Minder. The Meter Minder works with ITI's security system and allows electric utilities to read meters automatically and do load control as well as conduct traditional security monitoring.

Telecommunications equipment and services will explode by the end of this decade. With restraint relief vis-

Dual income families and single working parents are now a staple of America. These families are tired. They want hassle-free equipment (automatic) they can easily understand and use. These families are also busy. Retreating to home on weekends is deemed a luxury and a desire. Entertaining at home is becoming popular

again, which is good for all sorts of products including home theater and fancy A/V systems. Home theater is also viewed by many consumers as an excellent approach to shared family time at home.

Most American families desire privacy from outsiders while at home. Consumers will subscribe to automatic number identification as it becomes available. Also, managing a variety of life



ible for the Regional Bell Operating Companies, ISDN will finally emerge. So will new consumer services and equipment that allow consumers to comfortably use these services. Parks Associates believes it will take our giant telephone companies another 12 to 18 months to begin effective market rollout of new offerings, but they will do it and they will do it well for the most part.

Just as important to the process of home system penetration during the '90s are the reasons why consumers want these systems. Faith Popcorn, coiner of the term "**cocooning**" in the '80s, postulates that the '90s will be the era of the "armored cocoon." Our consumer research echoes her belief.

Consumers want to spend more time at home than they did in the '70s and '80s. Reasons for this trend include the consequence of baby boomers approaching or reaching 40 years old; the result of the "baby boomlet" (couples in their thirties having children); the reaction to scary external conditions ranging from pollution to crime to AIDS; and the shift in values towards those more family oriented.

roles is important to consumers. Fifteen percent of American homes have two telephone lines. Many homeowners would love to be able to distinguish their telephone calls by type. For example, knowing if an incoming call is business, social, or family in nature before you answer would be nice. ISDN will emerge in the '90s (finally) and will bring with it this capability for busy families.

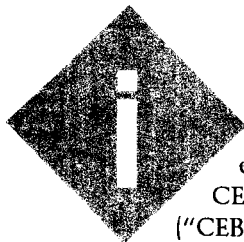
In sum, the integration of functions to create more and better systems will occur rapidly in the '90s. This development will be possible because home networks will be available. The pricing of technological parts will continue to decrease, and consumers will want the benefits of these types of systems to make their lives easier and to make living at home more comfortable, more convenient, and safer. □

Tricia Parks is president of Parks Associates in Dallas, Tex. Tricia provides information to industries that serve residential environments with technologically advanced products, systems, and services.

Take a Tour of the Bright Home

FEATURE ARTICLE

Ken Davidson



If you recall the end of my last CEBus update article ("CEBus Update: More

Physical Details Available," *Circuit Cellar* INK #21), I briefly introduced the Bright Home and made a comment that perhaps a trip to Indianapolis could be arranged. Well, enough of the right people were listening, and I soon found myself Indiana-bound. I took lots of pictures while visiting the Bright Home, so allow me to show you around.

The Bright Home was the first in-home demonstration of CEBus technology open to the public. The house was actually a model home in a new development on the outskirts of Indianapolis. The builder for the development used the house to show prospective buyers what they could expect if they signed on the dotted line to begin their own construction. The home offered much more than your typical model home, however.

Sponsored in part by Indianapolis Power and Light Company and PSI Energy, the home was a showcase for the latest in energy-saving devices and building techniques. The house was built with every conceivable joint and crack sealed with a plastic vapor barrier or expanding foam. Even the holes used to run wires and pipes through the wall studs were sealed with foam. Walls were insulated to better than R-19, and the attic was insulated to better than R-50 [the typical Indianapolis attic is insulated to R-30].

An electric heat pump was installed to do all the heating and cooling of the house, and officials

expect to keep the house comfortable year-round for an average of \$19 per month (electricity is cheaper in the Indianapolis area than in much of the country, so this difference must also be taken into account). Fluorescent and halogen lighting were used throughout the house to further save electricity.

My interest in the Bright Home wasn't its novel building techniques, though. Part of the overall energy management scheme included whole-house automation using CEBus-linked devices. During the construction phase, a pair of coax cables and four-pair twisted wire were run to each room in the house, all converging at a central location in the basement. Extra power outlets were also installed around the perimeter of each room and in other strategic locations throughout the house (more on these outlets later).

Visitors to most model homes simply wander through the house, perhaps with a salesman in tow pointing out specific features that make his home the best in the market. With all the extra features found in the Bright Home, most people either would be overwhelmed by all the new gadgets or, more likely, wouldn't notice them because they were so well integrated into the house. Visitors to the Bright Home are greeted by a fully scripted performance, complete with actors and staged events.

I really should say "visitors were greeted" because public viewing ended in September, 1991. At that time, the family who actually purchased the house took possession of it. Because your chance to see the action in person has passed, I'll stage the performance to the best of my recollection and take you through the house myself.

ACT 1

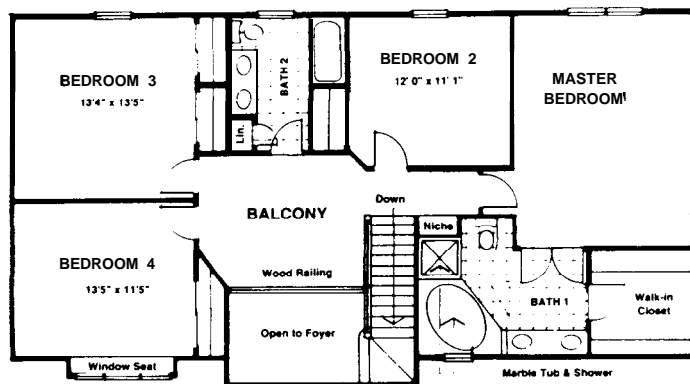
The drama unfolds as we approach the front door. Ringing the doorbell, we are greeted by a voice from a speaker next to the door, which explains that "Mrs. Jones" is on the phone at the moment, but the house will let her know we are waiting and she'll be right out. Momentarily, the door opens and an apologetic Mrs. Jones greets us to "her" home.

Take a handful of home automation companies, add one model home, and you have the recipe for the first in-house CEBus showcase open to the general public.

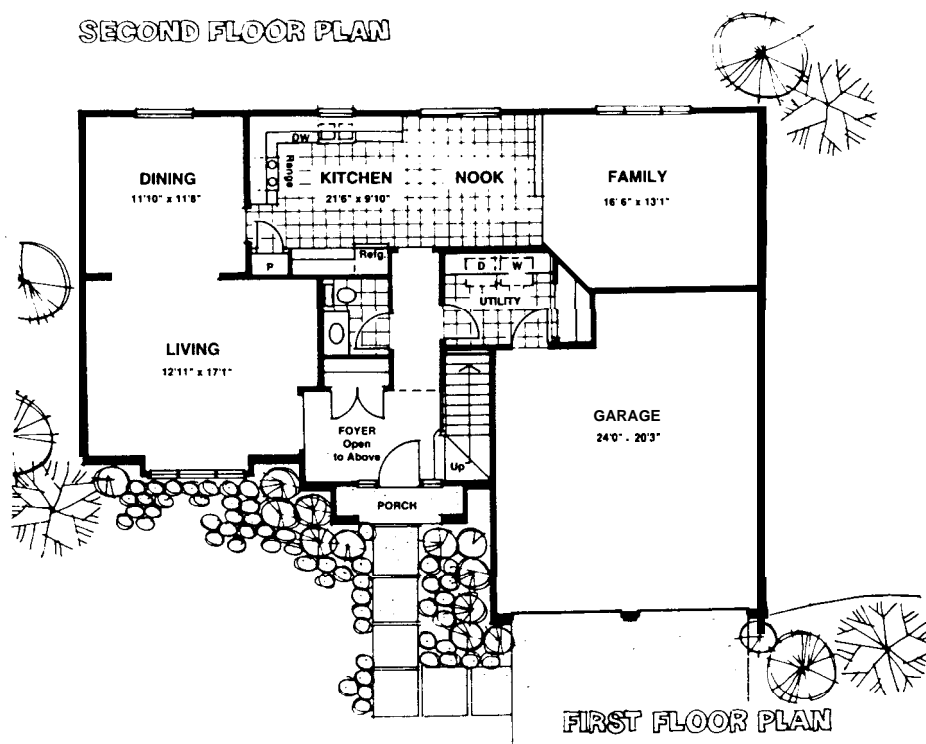
► *The Bright Home is a 2400-square-foot, two-story, traditional home in suburban Indianapolis designed to showcase energy-efficient construction techniques, high-efficiency appliances, and prototype CEBus technology.*

We are led into the living room while she explains the use of high-efficiency halogen and fluorescent lighting throughout the house. She also introduces us to the idea that the home has been fitted with a new technology called CEBus, which will revolutionize the way we live in the future. All of the devices in the house communicate using one of the CEBus media, including power line, twisted pair, coax, and infrared.

(RF wasn't used by any of the devices in the house. All of the CEBus devices were working prototypes



SECOND FLOOR PLAN



FIRST FLOOR PLAN

supplied by numerous manufacturers. Most were based on an older version of the CEBus spec, but that's not surprising, given how new the spec is and how long it takes to get a prototype working.)

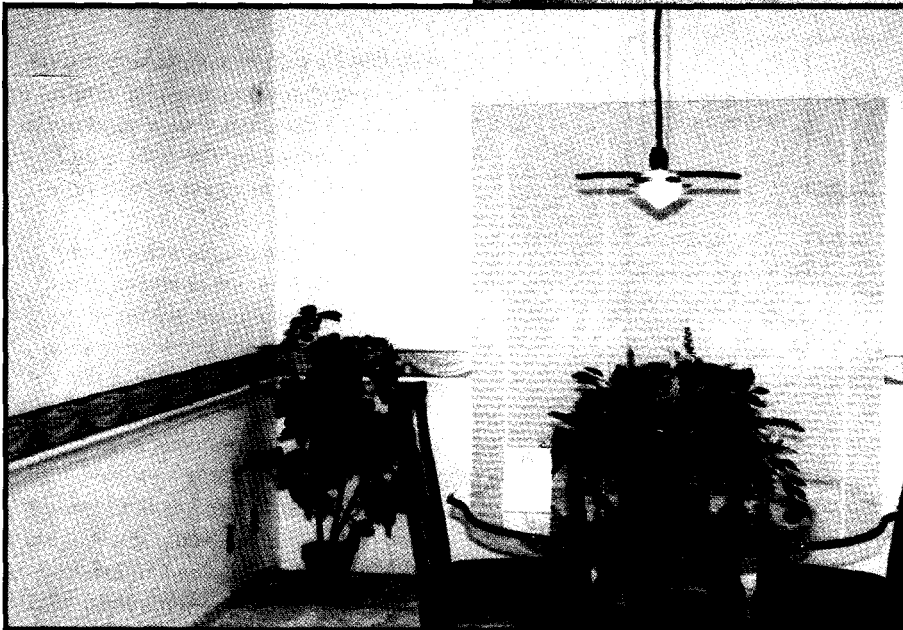
Next, we're led into the dining room where Mrs. Jones shows how easy it is to automatically bring the lights up to a preset level, or to dim them to provide a more romantic ambiance for those evenings when the kids are away at Grandma's, all with the press of a button or two.

Walking into the kitchen, we are greeted by more high-efficiency lights and appliances, but also a television sitting on the counter with some extra outlets on the wall behind it. Mrs. Jones picks up a handheld remote, points it at a receiver on the wall above the door, and a menu pops up on the television screen. She proceeds into a monologue about how wonderful the future will be where we can bring up recipes on the screen from our in-home database, or how we can check out the local restaurants, complete with pictures of the interiors, then make reservations for the evening.

(I found the use of futuristic on-line services within the context of a demonstration of current or near-future devices to be out of place. The already confused consumer may look at the far-future services and attribute

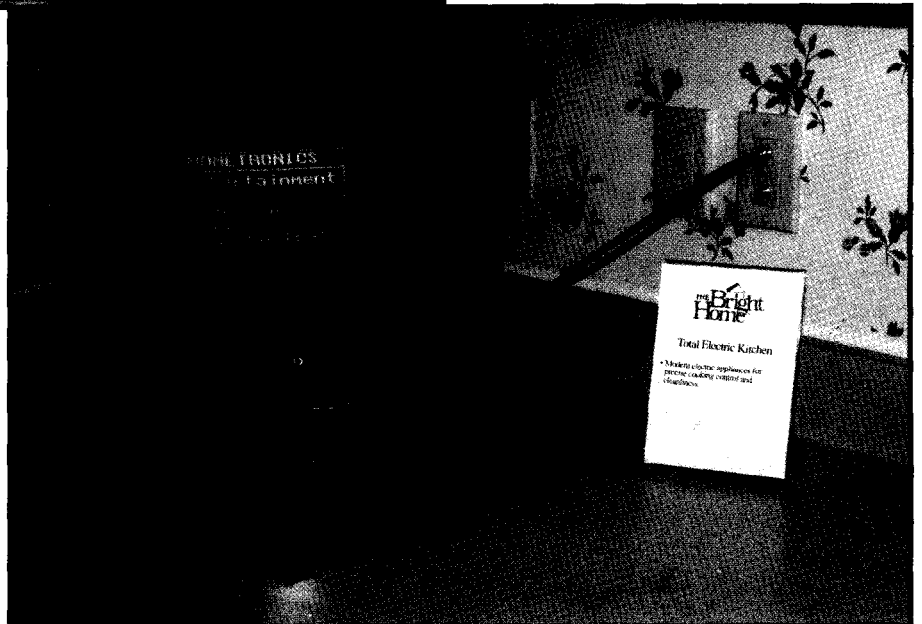
A Use the floor plan of the Bright Home to follow the path of your guided tour:

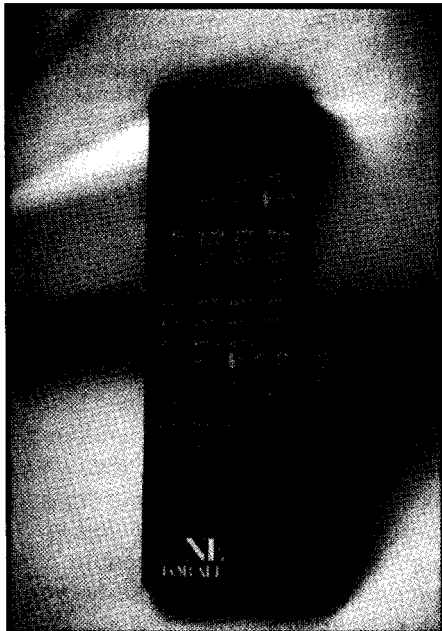
► The living room sports high-efficiency fluorescent lighting. Also note the motion detector on the wall in the upper left corner.



◄ Directly off the living room, the dining room is lit by contemporary halogen fixtures that can be dimmed to suit the desired mood. As in the living room, note the motion detector on the wall above the corner plant.

► In the corner of the kitchen between the stove to the left and the sink to the right is the main interface to the home's CEBus devices: a television. Extra jacks installed in the wall make connection to the house's network as easy as plugging in a cable. The hand-held remote is used to call up menus on the TV screen which control devices throughout the house.





◀ *Universal Electronics' One-For-All hand-held IR remote can be bought off store shelves throughout the country today. Universal added CEBus codes and a custom label to a stock remote control and used it to provide user input to the Bright Home. One-For-All remotes bought today can be easily updated in the future by dealers to handle CEBus control codes once more CEBus devices start to hit the market.*

everything in the house to also being fake and in the distant future.)

With background music piped into the kitchen from overhead speakers, Mrs. Jones pretends the phone is ringing and answers it. Much to the amazement of everyone in the room, the music cuts out as soon as the receiver is lifted.

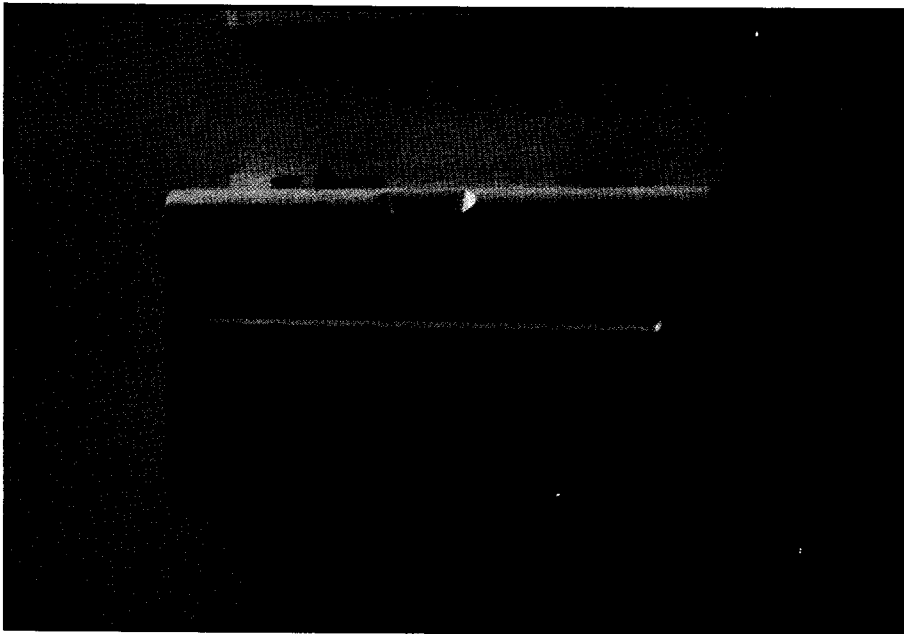
Walking through the breakfast nook into the family room still in hand, Mrs. Jones introduces us to the home entertainment system. A complete stereo system sits off to one side of the room while a large television sits in another corner. Pressing a single button on her remote, she activates a series of automated events, which include the drapes behind us closing; the stereo, TV, and VCR coming on; and the movie in the VCR starting to play. Again, all communication between devices is via CEBus media. The drapes are controlled over the power line and are accommodated by extra outlets installed near the tops of the windows throughout the house. TV/VCR communication is over coax, while communication between the owner and the system is through the IR remote.



◀ *The family room contains another television which operates identically to the one in the kitchen. Drapes can be closed, the temperature can be adjusted, and the VCR can be started all by using a single remote whose signal is relayed through the TV.*

► *Behind the scenes in the family room, we can see more built-in jacks that facilitate easy interfacing of CEBus devices to any of the supported media.*





Mrs. Jones next shows how devices can also be controlled interactively by pressing a button on the remote to open the drapes again. A message on the bottom of the TV screen reflects the change in status. She also brings up a display on the TV showing the current temperature and thermostat set point. Changing the set point is as easy as pressing a few more buttons. Communication with the thermostat on the wall in the front hall is via twisted pair.

Mrs. Jones then picks up the phone on the end table and calls

upstairs to "Mr. Jones" to see if he is ready for some company. With the go-ahead, the group proceeds upstairs for more.

ACT 2

We are greeted at the top of the stairs by Mr. Jones, who also starts espousing the virtues of the home's efficiency and the wonders of CEBus. We are led into the master bedroom where, armed with a similar IR remote, he turns on the TV in the corner of the room and brings up the same movie we'd been watching



◀ The Johnson Controls CEBus thermostat can be set by walking up to it and pressing a few buttons just like any other electronic thermostat. The difference is this one can be set from anywhere in the house by communicating through the CEBus twisted-pair medium. Current temperature and set point can be called up on any television screen and adjustments can be made on the spot.

downstairs. He then switches to a camera mounted in the garage to show us we can select from multiple video sources, including both cable and in-home generated. With another "here's something neat that you're not likely to see real soon," Mr. Jones proceeds to describe the idea of buying movies from home and having them sent via high-speed telephone connections (presumably ISDN or beyond), so we get personalized service without leaving the comforts of home.

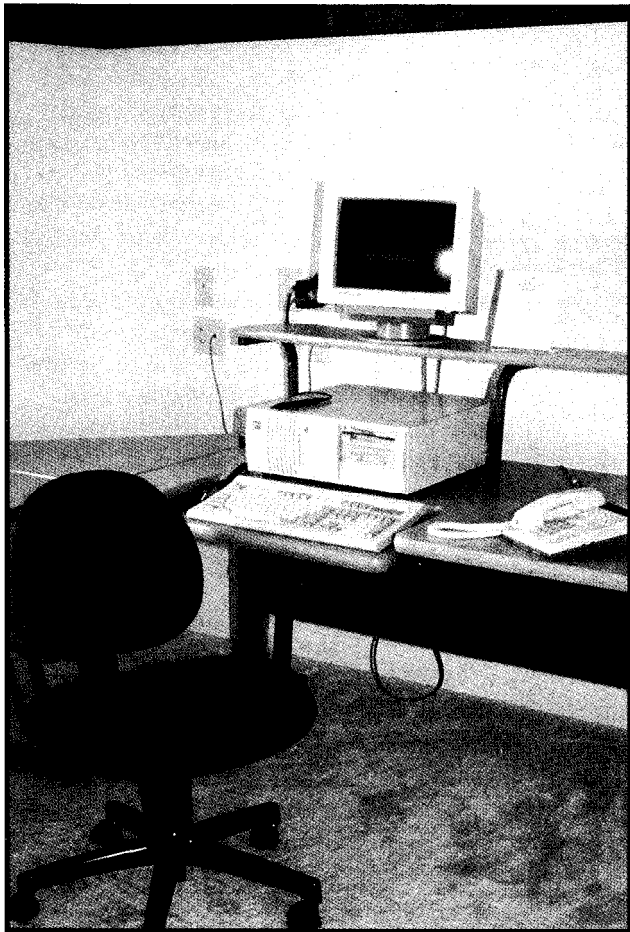
Walking down the hall, we come to Mr. Jones' home office. Here, we have everything a good home office should have, including a computer, printer, telephone, and fax machine. The bonus is the extra outlets on the wall including four power outlets, a telephone jack, a twisted pair jack, a pair of coax jacks, and some blanks. (In a real CEBus implementation, telephones are incorporated into the twisted pair medium, but in this installation we still have a separate telephone system.) While in the office, we get the standard pitch about how everyone in the future is going to work at home. I'm sure you've heard it before.

Mr. Jones then tells us a "technician" is down in the basement just finishing up a few last-minute items, and perhaps he'd speak to us. A phone call to the basement confirms that he'd love to see us, so the group meanders down to the basement.

ACT 3

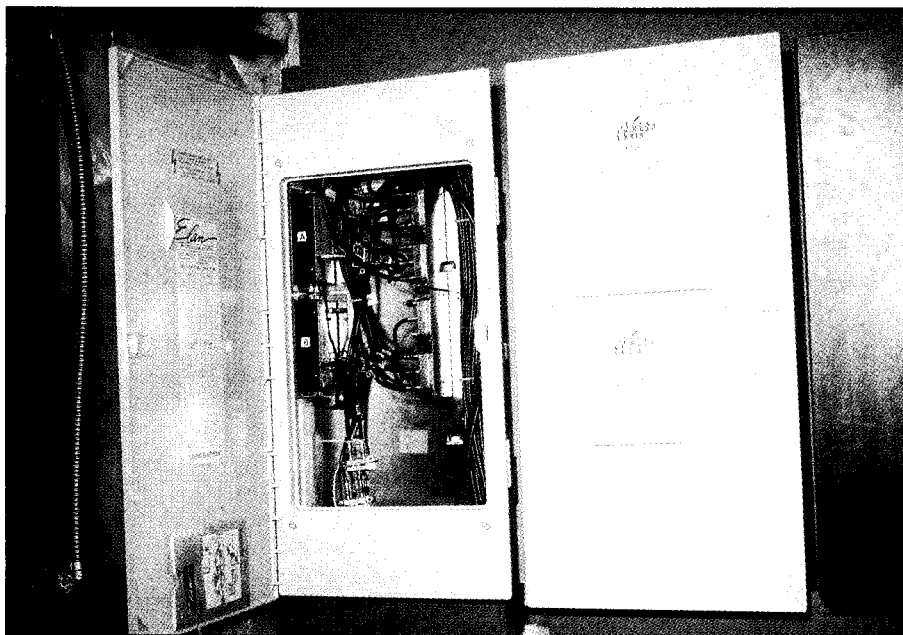
Once in the basement, the technician tells us mostly about the heating and cooling aspects of the

◀ In the second-floor master bedroom, yet another television provides the user with access to most of the house. Programming coming into the house from the local cable television company may be selected for viewing, as may the downstairs VCR or a remote video camera trained on the front door. Note the additional AC outlet to the upper left of the windows, installed to facilitate CEBus-compatible automated drapes.



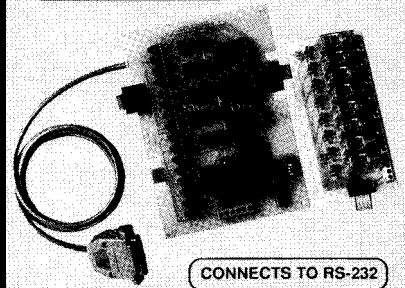
◀ The home office contains everything you'd expect of the domestic businessman, including a computer and telephone. As in most of the house, additional jacks are installed in the wall to make plugging into the CEBus network a snap.

▼ CEBus tired media require a "Node 0" to oversee distribution of the signals throughout the house. All the coax in the Bright Home goes to a common pint in the basement where both external and in-home-generated video are combined and redistributed.



RELAY INTERFACE

PROVIDES SOFTWARE CONTROL OF RELAYS



CONNECTS TO RS-232

AR-16 RELAY INTERFACE \$ 89.95

Two 8 channel relay output ports are provided for control of up to 16 relays (expandable to 128 relays using EX-16 expansion cards). Each relay output port connects to a relay card or terminal block. A variety of relay cards and relays are stocked. Call for more info. RS-422 available (distances to 4,000 feet). PS-8 port selector may be used to control satellite AR-16 interfaces (up to 16,384 relays).

RD-8 REED RELAY CARD (8 relays) \$ 49.95

RH-8 RELAY CARD (10 amp SPDT 277 VAC) \$ 69.95

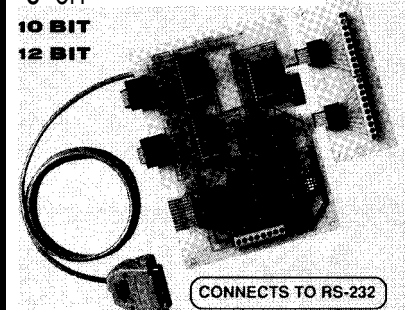
EX-1% RELAY EXPAN. CARD (16 channel) \$ 59.95

ANALOG TO DIGITAL

8 err

10 BIT

12 BIT



CONNECTS TO RS-232

ADC-16 (16 channel, 8 bit) \$ 99.95

Input temperature, voltage, amperage, pressure, energy usage, energy demand, light levels, joystick movement and a wide variety of other types of analog signals. Inputs may be expanded to 32 analog or 128 status inputs using the AD-16 or ST-32 expansion cards. 112 relays may be controlled using EX-16 expansion cards. Analog inputs may be configured for temperature input using the TE-8 temperature input conversion. RS-422 available. PS-8 port selector may be used to connect satellite ADC-16 interfaces (up to 4,096 analog inputs/16,384 status inputs and 14,336 relays). Call for info on 10 & 12 bit converters. (terminal block and cable sold separately)

ST-32 STATUS EXPAN. CARD (32 channel) \$ 79.95

Input on/off status of relays, switches, HVAC equipment, thermostats, security devices, smoke detectors and thousands of other devices. (optoisolators sold separately)

TE-8 TEMPERATURE INPUT CONV \$ 49.95

Includes 8 linear IC temperature sensors. Temperature range is minus 78 to 146 degrees F. TWCH TONE DECODER and other serial interfacing products available. Call for free information packet.

• FULL TECHNICAL SUPPORT... Provided over the telephone by our staff. EACH ORDER INCLUDES A FREE DISK WITH PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES IN BASIC, C AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE. A detailed technical reference manual is also included.

• HIGH RELIABILITY... engineered for continuous 24 hour industrial applications. All ICs socketed.

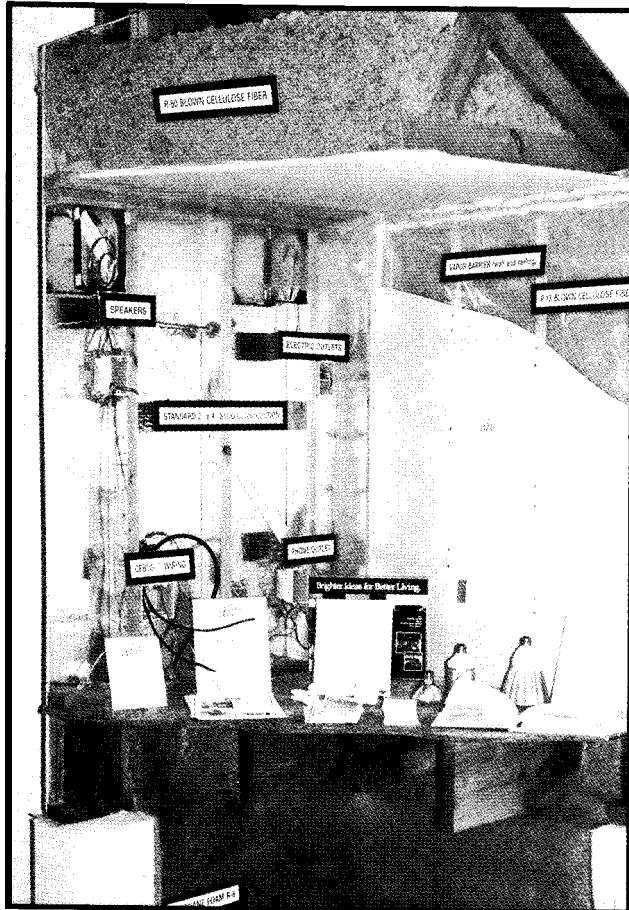
• Use with IBM and compatibles, Tandy, Apple and most other computers with RS-232 or RS-422 ports. All standard baud rates and protocols may be used (50 to 19,200 baud).

• Use our 800 number to order FREE INFORMATION PACKET. Tech'al information (614) 464-4470.

24 HOUR ORDER LINE (800) 842-7714
Visa MasterCard American Express COD

ELECTRONIC ENERGY CONTROL, INC.
380 South Fifth Street, Suite 604
Columbus, Ohio 43215

#137



◀ *The Bright Home incorporates a host of construction techniques to make the house as energy efficient as possible. It's not always possible to see what went into building the house once it's complete, so the sponsors make it easy to study the techniques used by providing a small mock-up that encompasses them. Note, too, the CEBus wired media installed at the time the house was built.*

house, which I've already briefly gone into. He also shows us a single panel that houses all the coax cables from the various rooms throughout the house. Within the panel, the cables go to assorted switch boxes and splitters and look very impressive. He wouldn't open the other two panels or the closet under the stairs for me. "House Rules." [I did manage to get a peek under the stairs later and saw the magic running the parts of the house that had to be faked. While all the CEBus devices in the house were truly operating over CEBus media, the demonstration had to be pulled together quickly, so it was inevitable some hand waving had to be done. I certainly don't take anything away from the designers for doing so.)

THE DRAMATIC ENDING

After we finish poking around in the basement, we are ushered into the garage, which has been made into a makeshift sales office and showcase for the home's construction techniques. Numerous displays are set up to provide a more in-depth look at

Affordable 8031 Development

Single Board Computers, Assemblers, Compilers, Simulators, and EPROM Emulators

Control-R Series, Single Board Computers

Two models of Control-R series computers make prototyping, one of a kind products, or small production runs easy and economical. Both feature RS232 compatible serial ports, single 5 volt supply operation, and direct access to Ports 1 and 3 of the 8031. Additional features are as follows:

Control-R Model 1 \$49.95

Fully populated board with I/O header for Ports 1 and 3, serial port, and 8K EPROM socket. 3.0" x 4.0"

Control-R Model 2 \$79.95

Same features as the Control-R 1 plus 8K of SRAM and expansion bus with data, address, RST, INT1, WR, RD, PSEN, ALE and T1. 3.5" x 4.5"

Software and Hardware Development Tools

Control-C 8031 Cross-Compiler \$200.00

The Control-C 8031 cross-compiler is a full featured K&R style C development system available at an affordable price. Optimized for embedded system use, it will produce ROMable code for any 8051 based system including designs using only the 128 bytes of internal RAM. Package includes compiler, pre-processor, assembler, simulator, printed documentation and complete library source code. Requires IBM PC or compatible. 5.25", 360K disk.

PROMulator 256 \$189.95

An EPROM emulator lets you avoid "Burn and Test" development cycles. In circuit emulation of 2K-32K 27xx series EPROMs. ABS Plastic case. Assembled or compiled code is downloaded directly to the target hardware.

Cottage Resources Corporation

Suite 151, 10271 South 1300 East
Sandy, Utah 84094


VISA/MC. COD. Call to Order: (801) 268-2875

what we just saw on the tour. As you'd expect, officials are available to answer questions.

The Bright Home was not a place to pick up technical details (and, indeed, it wasn't the home's intention to provide them). I took my initial tour with a builder who was interested in the ideas, but wasn't very technical. He did have questions that the very nontechnical actors couldn't answer, though, so I ended up doing as much narration on the tour as the tour guide. Later in the week, I went through again with members of the CEBus committee who were in town for their regular meeting. Many of them were expressions of amusement at the nontechnical presentation and oversimplified details, but they were also delighted that the word is starting to get out to the common consumer.

Overall, the Bright Home was an excellent demonstration of what we can expect to begin seeing on store shelves within the next few years. It exposed Joe Consumer to concepts he thought only the rich could afford, and started the all-important consumer education that will be necessary if home automation is to be accepted by the masses.

CURTAIN CALL

The CEBus aspects of the Bright Home were pulled together by members of The HomeTeam Project, administered by Mike Coffey and his crew at Hometronics Inc. Members of the HomeTeam Project contributing equipment to the home include Draper Shade and Screen, Integrated Communication Systems, Johnson Controls, Leviton Manufacturing, Panasonic, Somfy Systems, Sony, Square-D, Thomson/RCA Consumer Electronics, Universal Electronics, and Tenex Computer Express. For more information about the HomeTeam Project, contact Hometronics at 4405 Massachusetts Ave., Indianapolis, IN 46218, (317) 54.56239, fax (317) 545-6237. 

IRS

- 401 Very Useful
- 402 Moderately Useful
- 403 Not Useful

AVOCET

SYSTEMS, INC.

Intel
8051
8048
8085
8096

Hitachi
64180
H8

Western
65816

Rockwell
6500
6502

RCA
1802

C and Pascal Compilers

Simulators

Assemblers

In-Circuit Emulators

EPROM Programmers

Motorola
680X0
68300
68HC11
6800
6801
6802
6803
6804
6805
6809

Zilog
Z8
Z80
Z180

TI
32010
32020

Source For Quality Embedded Systems

1000 Main Street, P.O. Box 490, Rock &, ME 04856

For outside U.S., call (207) 236-9855

TEL: 467-210 Avocet CI • FAX: (207) 236-6713

Call today:
1-800-448-8500

#109

8051 68HC11 COP8



ice/MASTER™

Your Window To Emulation Productivity

Rental And 10-Day Trials Available

- **iceMASTER** delivers productivity: easy to learn, easy to use and fast!
- **Hyperlinked On-line help** guides you through the emulation process.
- **iceMASTER** is FAST! The 11.5.2K baud serial link keeps typical download times to under 3 seconds using a standard COMM port!
- **iceMASTER** is Versatile: iceMASTER-8051, iceMASTER-68HC11 and iceMASTER-COP8 support most family derivatives.

- **Flexible user interface:** you can completely configure the windows for size, content, location and color.
- **iceMASTER** is convenient! It connects easily to your PC, requires no disassembly, nor does it take up any expansion slots. It works on any PC (DOS or OS/2), Micro Channel or EISA. Even Laptops!
- Supports **source level debug** (C and PL/M) and **source level trace**. 4K trace buffer with advanced searching and filtering capabilities.
- **New Products!** 68HC11 A, D, E, F; 8XC552; 8XC528; 8XC515A and 8XC517A

Call today for **FREE DEMO DISK!**

Call today to ask about **FREE 8051 Macro Assembler!**

(800) METAICE (800) 638-2423



MetaLink Corporation

MetaLink Corporation P.O. Box 1329 Chandler, AZ 85244-1329 Phone: (602) 926-0797/FAX: (602) 926-1198 TELEX: 4998050MTLNK

HOT NEW PRODUCTS!

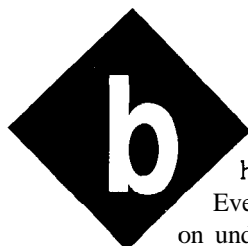
#110

The Circuit Cellar Home Control System II

What is our favorite
home automator up
to these days?
When he's not
reminiscing about
the good old days,
he's dreaming up
the future.

FEATURE ARTICLE

Steve Ciarcia



oy it's cold out
here, I thought.

Even with a sweater
on under the heavy coat
I could feel the cold blast of wind.

Being in the middle of a clump of pine trees offered little additional protection. Instead, I felt like I was being flagellated by hundreds of little green whips in unison. The calendar might have said fall, but the ear lobes peeking out from under my hat were screaming winter, winter.

It was really my own fault, of course. I generally try to schedule excavation in a more opportune climate, but this project had to be finished if I want to get it in the next issue of **Circuit Cellar INK**. Why did it seem genius and the weather were rarely ever in sync on these projects.

When we decided to design a new more powerful network-based home control system (HCS), the weather didn't seem to be of particular importance. As I started actually installing it, however, the revelation that many new sensors and control outputs could be accommodated prompted the challenge for immediate installation. Of course, the inevitable program exercising all these sensors and controls would be left to the brilliance or madness of the operator. That and cabin fever during the Connecticut winter.

When I placed my foot on the shovel to dig a hole for the new infrared perimeter sensor post I felt significant resistance. Finding more rock than dirt under the shovel would hardly be a new disclosure. Would this go from being a relatively simple post hole digging operation to a major excavation? Would I have to drag out

the backhoe for one crummy post? There were only so many places I could put these line-of-sight sensors after all.

I shrugged my shoulders and pulled my jacket collar up to better protect my neck from the wind. Presuming that tough dirt needed tougher technique, I jumped full-weight on the shovel with both feet. The realization that one inch below the surface was solid rock came too late as I balanced precariously on the point of the shovel. Then, falling backwards, I instinctively extended a foot to break the fall. But, as we all learned at an age when our bodies were more flexible, wet pine needles have little friction. With a very audible thud I impacted the ground in a sitting position. Ugh!

Any sane person would have been cussing up a storm under the same conditions but I actually sat there laughing. It was *deja vu*!

I've been here before!

Sitting in the mud triggered a flashback to my last house when I also found myself sitting in the mud amongst the pines. Much too coincidentally, it too dealt with my security and home control system.

"Merrill, you gotta help me!"

The feeling of panic was coming over me as I beat on Merrill's back door. I needed help, and Merrill was the only person I could trust, and the only person who would understand I wasn't crazy. As I knocked on the door, I glanced over both of my shoulders to make sure no one else was around.

"Merrill, you gotta help me!"

I stood next to the door in a shadow that the moonlight failed to illuminate. It was a cool spring evening. While the stars shown brilliantly in their quiet elegance, I couldn't help but fear that this would be the last quiet moment of the evening if I failed.

"Steve? What are you trying to do? Can't you just ring the bell and wait 30 seconds like everyone else?"

Merrill wasn't really mad, just startled at my wild-eyed look and disheveled appearance. I often visited him but usually announced myself by



"Merrill, you gotta help me!"

some means other than beating down his back door. He waited a few seconds. Then he realized that this wasn't a social call and changed his tone to one of concern.

"What's wrong? You look terrible."

"I locked myself out!"

For any other person in the world, that would not be a catastrophic occurrence. In fact, the words sounded a bit absurd as I said them. I only hoped that Merrill valued our friendship enough to listen to me.

"You locked yourself out? Didn't you once give me a key to hold just in case this ever happened?" Merrill was becoming increasingly curious as to why I should be so distraught. I should have known he had a key.

I nervously glanced at my watch and answered. "That was when one needed a key to get in my house." Such a statement obviously would lead to all kinds of conjectures, but I didn't have time to explain.

"What do you mean, no key? How do you get into your house? Whistle?" Merrill seemed a bit disturbed that I was playing guessing games.

"I don't use a key anymore. I use a digital code. I really don't have time to explain. Please, just put on some dark clothes and help me."

His help-thy-neighbor attitude took five giant steps back when I mentioned the necessity for dark clothes. Glancing at my watch once

again to see how much time we had left, I determined that a portion of it had to be allocated for explanation. I stepped into the doorway and moved past Merrill.

"You see, Merrill, I've locked myself out of the house, and I have a souffle in the oven."

Merrill looked at me like I was some kind of nut. He walked over to the kitchen sink and opened the cabinet doors beneath it, revealing a toolbox.

"Look, we'll zip over and pull the hinges on one of the doors. It's a cinch."

Before he could pass me any tools, I interrupted him. "Merrill, it's not that easy. You don't understand. Let me explain."

The expression "Please do" was painted all over his face and needed no verbalization. As he sat down in the overstuffed chair, he extended and crossed his legs on the footstool and stroked his gray beard nervously. The little bit of fuzz on the top of his balding head seemed to bristle like a cat. To further the impression that he was ready for a real fish story, he took out a briar pipe from his pocket and nonchalantly started to clean it. Between the sounds of tapping the pipe on the ashtray and blowing through the stem to clear it, he extended his hand toward me and said, "Do begin, please."

The delay was excruciating. It was critical to act soon. The souffle was irrelevant. It was the chain of events that could be accidentally touched off that I was worried about. My only hope was to talk fast.

"Merrill, my house doesn't use a house key anymore because it has a computerized environmental and security control system!"

He puffed on the pipe and interjected. "Fair enough. But what's that got to do with the souffle?"

"This isn't just any home-control and security system. I designed it! An advanced sensor system tied directly into my computer makes it about the most sophisticated home burglar alarm in the world. I got thinking one night that I needed a burglar alarm. Since practically all the lights and appliances were already connected to the control system, I just extended its capability a little. But I got a little carried away on the engineering, and I'm not sure I can get in without setting it off."

Merrill was amused. Every time he and I had spoken lately, it had something to do with computers. He no longer thought I was completely crazy, just a little. There was still that one burning question. "What has that got to do with the souffle?"

"There's a souffle in the oven, and let's see...it should be done in 30 minutes. But the oven timer only



"But what's that got to do with the souffle?"

buzzes, it doesn't shut the oven off. I know you're only an engineer and not Betty Crocker but even you can guess that it wouldn't be more than another 20 to 30 minutes before it starts to bum."

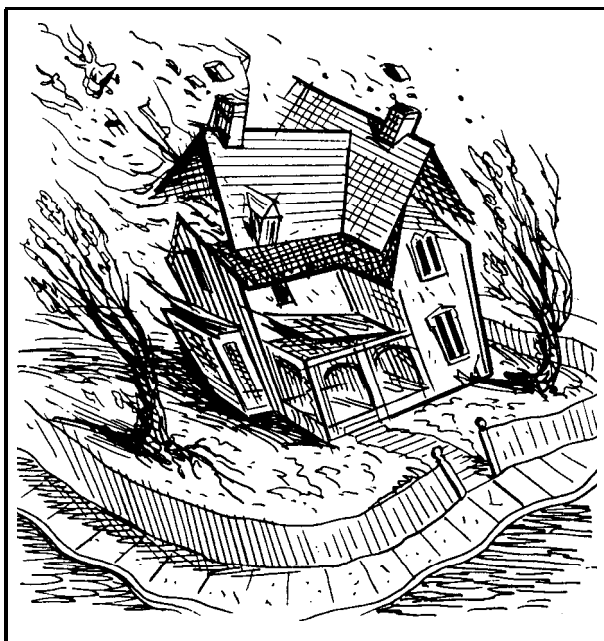
I spoke rapidly. We were eating up precious seconds. "When the smoke from the burning souffle hits the smoke detectors on my alarm system, all hell is going to break loose on this street."

"Wow! What does it do, call the police?"

Most people are familiar with the standard smoke and burglar alarms that automatically dial the fire department. While the end result was the same, my method was quite different. The sophistication of my home-control computer was unmatched by anything that commercial companies had to offer. That, in combination with the mind of your average, everyday mad scientist, can produce startling results.

"Well," I started rather sheepishly. It isn't often one has to explain the limits of his paranoia. "It isn't every day you have a fire in your house. When you do, you want action fast so you can reduce the damage and get people out in time. This system is predicated on everyone acting fast. When a fire or smoke is detected, it first sets off the alarm horns mounted outside next to the garage. I've never tried them, but they're war surplus air-raid sirens.

"Mathematically, the sound level ought to be high enough to break about half the windows on the street.



"Mathematically..."

Mrs. Picker, who lives directly across from my house, will probably have her whole house moved back about two feet when they go off.

"Secondly, there are four xenon strobe aircraft-landing lights mounted on the corners of the house that will start flashing with about 2 million candlepower each. That was just in case the fire trucks had trouble finding the house.

"Then come the automatic telephone calls out on the three telephone lines. Remember, Merrill, my computer has a voice synthesizer, so I don't need a tape recorder. It definitely doesn't sound like a recording, so it should prompt immediate action. The first call is to the fire department. It also is simultaneously transmitted on CB channel 9. Then a whole bunch more. The end result is more cars and trucks than we can fit on this street."

The pipe in Merrill's mouth drooped lower and lower as I conveyed the consequences of my alarm going off. It was hanging down to his chin when he muttered, "Why don't you add me to the list of calls in case I miss the initial shock wave."

"Don't worry, Merrill! You're the ninth call!" Merrill definitely had a concerned expression on his face. As I expanded upon the next step, it turned to terror.

"Merrill, you gotta help me break into my house and shut the alarm off before the souffle bums."

The pipe fell out of his mouth, and the ashes formed a line down the front of his shirt. He barely noticed them as he exclaimed, "Are you crazy! Break into your own house!"

"Look, Merrill, I designed that system to prove I could do it. Now that I can count the seconds before I know it's going to go off, I recognize it as pure overkill. I'll replace it later with something

REALIZE THE POWER OF...

PARADIGM
LOCATE

PARADIGM

*The Model for
Programming Productivity*

3301 Country Club Road

Suite 2214

Endwell, NY 13760

(607) 748-5966

FAX: (607) 748-5968

All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

more sane, like six Doberman pinschers and a minefield. But right now we have to stop it! Will you help me?"

Merrill brushed the ashes off his lap and jumped up. "Do I really need dark clothes?"

"Yes, I'll explain later. And wear a dark sweatshirt with a hood or something to cover your head."

The evening newspaper fell to the floor as it was sucked off the table by the vacuum created by Merrill as he ran to change. I could detect a cold sweat forming as I checked my watch repeatedly. It was only 10 minutes since we had first started talking, but now it was only 20 minutes before the soufflé would be done.

I could picture in my mind the progression of events that would



"Gee, Steve, why don't you lose a little weight for the next break-in?"

follow. First, the soufflé would blacken and crack. Then, as it shriveled, some of the exterior sections would have dried enough to be combustible. The first whiffs of smoke would go unnoticed, but eventually a billowing cloud would spew forth from the oven. When it reached the smoke detectors, the

computer would go into action. Our only hope was to get inside in time to stop the computer. If we failed, we had better make sure we were not standing next to one of those sirens when it blew. Further thoughts were interrupted as Merrill burst into the room fully dressed for action.

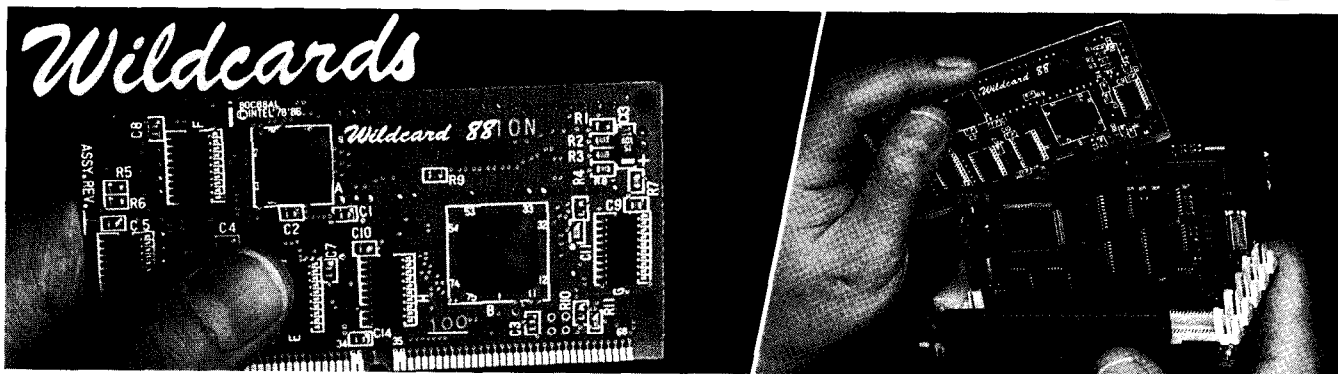
"I'm ready. Let's go."

Merrill looked like a cat burglar. The solid-black sweatshirt had a hood that completely covered his balding head and, while his gray beard still showed, it aided the camouflage. His pants were equally dark and skintight. All reflective surfaces like belt buckles and key chains were carefully omitted. Black track shoes completed the outfit. I only hoped we didn't have to do too much running with the rope.

As we jogged up the street toward my house, Merrill turned and asked, "You sure you know how to get in!"

The details of the computer alarm design flashed through my mind. I knew every wire, every sensor. Yes, I knew what the components of the system were, but the computer had far greater speed than I at analyzing the

2" x 4" EMBEDDED PC



Microcontroller.

Microcomputer.

"Megatel Wildcards provide PC functionality in a flexible, small format."

Wildcard 88™

- CPU clock to 10 MHz
- Replaces full PC motherboard
- Co-processor and BIOS socket
- DMA. Bus, DRAM, Keyboard controllers

Multi/10

- On-board SCSI Host Adapter (supports up to 7 devices)
- Floppy Controller (1.44M, 1.2M)
- 2 RS-232, 1 Parallel, 1 RS-485 multi-protocol serial port

Vid/Mem:

- 640Kb User memory
- Video/Colour LCD controls CGA, Hercules®, IBM® Mono: (runs LCD Panels)

All Wildcards are low power single +5 volt operation.

125 Wendell Ave., Weston, Ont. M9N3K9 Fax: (416) 245-6505

For information on our representatives please contact our head office at the number below.

(416) 245-3324

Wildcard 88 and Megatel are trademarks of Megatel Computer Corp. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Corp IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp

megatel®

data received from them. A pressure switch activated in the wrong sequence, a heat sensor detecting human presence, any number of things could activate the alarm. I had let my inventive genius run "open loop." The tiny credit card that now lay on the coffee table in the living room had been my only control over the potential Frankenstein I had created. True, it would foil a burglar or call the fire department, but the ends to which I had gone in devising the system were aimed more at instant incineration of any perpetrator than protection of property.

To fully answer Merrill's question was impossible. I didn't know whether I could beat myself at my own game.

"I don't know, Merrill. I hope so."

We stopped in front of my house. Almost magically a floodlight switched on to illuminate the area before us. Music could be heard from inside. A light in one room switched off, and another turned on. I didn't wait for Merrill to ask because I knew he was curious.

"Most of the AC outlets in the house are remote-controlled. The computer can control almost any light or appliance in the house, except the stove. The computer knows that something or someone is out here from microwave motion sensors planted in front of the house. No one is in the house, but it is simulating habitation by playing music and making it appear as though people are moving from room to room. Just for good measure, it turned the floodlight on to tell you that it knows you're here too."

Merrill started toward the front walk. I grabbed his arm to stop him.

"Forget it. The only way into the house is through some window that doesn't have any sensors attached. They're in the back of the house. Possibly one of the bathroom windows would be the best to try."

"Hey, Steve, before I lay my life on the line to save your soufflé, do you mind telling me what happens if we set off the burglar alarm while trying to break in?"

My reputation had preceded me. The fire alarm was only part of the

system. The burglar alarm was equally devastating.

"Well, there's a bunch of stuff I'll explain as we go along. It's too complicated to explain in detail. But the end result is that the computer determines the location of the perpetrator and then tries to lock him in the area where he has been detected and calls the police."

"If that's all, you can explain the accidental phone call to the police. They often get false alarms from automatic dialers."

"Wait, you didn't let me finish. Then, it sets off all the sirens and lights, just for good measure. And, oh yeah, there's a very loud noise source inside the house that's triggered, which is supposed to temporarily disable the perpetrator. Then it does all the same telephone calls, explaining there is a break-in instead of a fire."

Merrill looked at me in amazement. The adventurer in him wanted to go full speed ahead and tackle the Mount Everest of electronic obstacle courses, while his quiet engineering instinct suggested that he go home and check his medical insurance first. He shook his head as he said facetiously, "Why didn't you just use tear gas?"

"Oh, I considered it. It's just too hard to get the smell out of the Oriental rugs."

This unexpected response was too much for Merrill. As we stood there in the moonlight, I could see the sweat forming above his brow.

To this point, he had been aiding an eccentric neighbor. Though it had taken a long time and not through any direct explanation, Merrill was ready to admit that this computer alarm had to be stopped. There was no animosity that I had created it, just a realization of the full consequences of its being.

He, too, looked at his watch and sensed the seconds ticking away. No

longer was he along for the ride. Now he was a committed participant.

"Let's go."

I knelt down next to a sandy area at the corner of the lot. Merrill looked over my shoulder. Grabbing a short stick to draw in the soft soil, I started to lay out the attack plan. "Here's the house, the property line, and the key obstacles. There's only one way to approach the house from the rear and not be detected. We have to go over the side-yard fence, along through the brush to the pine trees behind the house, then across the back lot. Have you done any pole-vaulting recently?"

"Pole-vaulting? Are you kidding? I just about have enough energy to go from the couch to the refrigerator for another beer. What are you talking about?" His eyes opened wide and projected a common expletive. The general translation was "Hey man, I agreed to break in a house with you, but I ain't pole-vaulting over no fence."



"Bark," I said. "Like this. **Arf! Atf! Arf!**"

That was the easiest way, but I had to agree with Merrill. The years in the Cellar being a mad inventor rather than a tennis pro had taken their toll. I wasn't about to pole-vault over any fence either.

"We've got to find a way over the fence without actually climbing on it," I said. "There are vibration sensors in the vertical supports that are meant to

detect anyone climbing over it. Tripping it won't set the whole alarm off, but it will start a timer where the computer treats perimeter events more seriously. If during that period the computer senses too many motion and vibration inputs, it will treat it as a threat and react accordingly." I didn't elaborate on the latter.

We stood next to the fence. It was constructed of heavy wire mesh attached to metal supports. Trying to vault over such a fence and missing would be like putting your body into a cheese grater. It was only about five feet high though, so there had to be an easy way over it.

Merrill looked at the situation. I could see his engineering knowhow going to work. Pictures of levers, fulcrums, balances, and pulleys were flashing through his mind. Walking over to the tree adjacent to the fence, he started coiling a length of rope in one hand. With one mighty swing, he threw the coil of rope over a 20-foot-high tree limb hanging directly over and parallel to the fence. Now the rope hung down and touched the top of the fence. "Come here, Steve," he said.

I was still a little puzzled, even as he looped the rope around under my arms and tied a knot at my chest. Only when he pulled on the other end and hoisted me off the ground did I realize how he intended to get us over the fence.

"Gee, Steve, why don't you lose a little weight for the next break-in?"

I felt like a side of beef hanging on a rope six feet off the ground. When he started swinging me from side to side, I thought I was going to get seasick. The amplitude of the swing got longer and longer until the arc carried me over the fence to the other side. The realization of what the next part of the sequence would be came a fraction too late for me to protest. As the arc carried me over the fence, Merrill let go of his end of the rope. Logically, I should have expected that this was the only way, but the experience of being swung on the end of that rope hadn't any semblance of logical reasoning on my part. My far-too-late protest started something like a "whoop" and concluded with the tonal equivalent of

Tarzan merrily swinging through the jungle and suddenly missing the last vine.

The fall was only six feet, but it felt like a hundred stories. I thought that if this was a sample of things to come, maybe I should take my chances with the alarm. It didn't help matters when I landed sitting down. The ground was quite moist, and my clothing sucked up the water like a sponge. When I put my hand down to reorient my position, I felt the cold spring mud ooze between my fingers.

The totality of my situation and the immediate sensations at hand were summed up with the single word, "Yech!"

As I turned to check on Merrill, I caught a glimpse of him sailing through the air. Rather than be hoisted, he had secured one end of the rope and tied large knots in the other to aid climbing. Once at the six-foot level, he swung out over the fence as I had and let go. Even though he came down feet first, the momentum was too great for the terrain. It took only a fraction of a second for two skid marks to form behind his heels, and Merrill came crashing down in the same sitting position next to me. His first word was "Yech!"

I glanced at my watch and realized there were only 10 minutes left on the oven timer. I said, "Come on, Merrill, we can't sit here like two idiots. There's not much time left. We have to head for the brush on the right and then crawl toward the pine trees."

"Crawl? Why do we have to crawl?"

"I'll explain when we get there. Right now, pull your hood up over your head like this. Whatever you do, don't look at the house as you run past the brush into the pines, or the computer will see you."

"What is this, a science-fiction movie or something? What do you



"I'd swear that Merrill directed my flight toward the toilet on purpose, but I have no proof."

mean see us?" Merrill's nervousness was evident by the shrillness of his voice. He should have believed me when I said it was the most sophisticated alarm installed in a home.

"Just that. See that small box on the corner of the porch roof?" I pointed to a small black rectangular enclosure suspended below the corner of the roof line. About every 10 seconds a small red light flashed, giving it the appearance of being activated.

"There's a digital television camera in that box that scans this section of the yard between a height of three and seven feet. When that light flashes, it starts a scan and looks for changes in light patterns from one scan to the next. With our dark clothes, by running just ahead of the scan we should go unnoticed."

The 30 seconds it took while we watched the blinking light until we could anticipate the next scan seemed like an eternity. When the precise moment came, I yelled, "Head for the pines. Go!"

Running with both hands in our pockets to shield our skin from detection made trying to run at full speed rather awkward. It was more like a high-speed waddle than the statuesque gait of a long-distance runner. We had five seconds to make it to the pines before the camera would start to retrace its path and compare

the new image to that of the preceding scan. It was barely 120 feet, but it took all our effort to achieve it in time.

As I was about to dive under the first pine for concealment, I remembered something vitally important. I crouched under instead. "Merrill, watch out where you walk. That is where my dogs... Oh, I see you just found out. Sorry about that Merrill."

Merrill was apparently just mentally chalking it up on his list of reasons to strangle me when the escapade was over-which it wasn't. Standing out there in no-man's-land was not accomplishing the task. Pointing to his watch, he said, "We have five minutes. What's this about crawling?"

"Don't worry about it, just crawl. Remember, we have to stay below three feet high. Don't stand up or we're dead. Ready? Go!"

Merrill still didn't understand why he was on all fours, crawling toward my house at ten o'clock at night. Life used to be so much simpler.

We were neck-and-neck about halfway across the yard when the computer spotted us. Two bright floodlights came on, illuminating the area where we lay. Merrill, exercising reflex actions learned from years in the Marines, instinctively dove into a prone position, as though he anticipated an imminent artillery barrage. At the same time the lights came on, the tumultuous roar of many vicious snarling dogs filled the yard.

Frozen in his position, Merrill yelled, "What have you got, a pack of hungry timber wolves in the basement? What do you need an alarm for?"

"Don't talk. Just bark!"

"Bark?" Merrill looked at me and shook his head.

"Bark," I said. "Like this, Arf! Arf! Arf!"

Soon we were both barking and woofing up a storm. My two Scotties would've been proud of us. We kept it up for about 25 seconds, until the lights and the ferocious dogs stopped as miraculously as they had started.

Speaking very softly and not waiting for questions, I said, "Hey, you can stop barking. There's a laser

perimeter intrusion detector in this corner of the yard. It sensed our presence below the three-foot level. It turned on the floodlights and the recorded sounds of barking dogs to see what it was or try to scare it off.

"Now, here's what the computer is great for. After all that was triggered, the computer turned on a microphone to listen out here at the same time. When it heard us barking the same as any real dog would do upon hearing the recording, it shut off the alarm sequence. You see, Merrill, the computer thinks we are just a dog that wandered through the yard and not an intruder. A real burglar, smart enough to see the different sensors and trying to crawl as we have been doing, wouldn't know enough to bark back at the computer. Neat, huh? Now we can finish crawling to the house. It won't bother us again."

Merrill rolled his eyes and put his muddy palm to his sweat-laden forehead. As straight-faced as one could be, all things considered, he said, "Steve, you're crazy."

Not wishing to argue, since time was running out, I merely responded, "Genius is never appreciated until it's too late."

"Steve, tell me why I'm going through all this. What do you have in your house that is so valuable that you installed a system designed to counter an invasion?"

"Well, if I really think about it, I guess the computer control system and all the alarm sensors are probably worth the most."

Merrill didn't know how to respond to that information. We computer hackers design things sometimes just for the challenge. Unfortunately, this particular challenge was getting out of hand, and time was very short.

The remaining distance across the lawn was far less wasteful than the

first. We encountered no land mines, bear traps, or quicksand. We finally found ourselves resting against the house just below the bathroom window. Reaching the next objective was not as bad as the preceding events. The window lock was easily pried open with a pinch bar. I warned Merrill not to make any noise once he was inside the house. Then I hoisted him up to the window. Grabbing the top of the window frame for support, he lifted himself off my shoulders and knelt on the window ledge. Next, trying to be as graceful as he could in such an awkward position, Merrill swung his body around so that he now



Mm. Picker

sat on the sill, with the trunk of his body hanging outside the window and his legs projecting inside. Once in that position, it was easy to swing into the bathroom and land squarely on the floor.

In a gymnasium, Merrill would have executed it perfectly. A small bathroom was quite another story. One foot came down squarely on the carpeted floor, as it should have. The other foot came down squarely into the open toilet, as it shouldn't have. Remembering that I had warned of excessive noise, he cursed very quietly as he extracted his foot from the toilet.

As he leaned out the window to pull me up, he said "Hey, Steve, I hear some kind of buzzer in the house."

I quickly glanced at my watch and responded, "That's the oven timer. It's running a little faster than I thought. Now the soufflé is overcooking. Help me up. We haven't got much time."

Merrill leaned out the window and grabbed the shoulders of my sweatshirt as I jumped up to the window ledge. My entrance was far less graceful than his. I had no alternative but to go through the window head first. I'd swear that Merrill directed my flight toward the toilet on purpose, but I have no proof. At the last instant, I was able to extend an arm and apply a force opposite to that of my trajectory. The result was a dull, rolling thud on the bathroom floor.

Our totally disheveled appearances lent no levity to the situation. But we were inside the house, and the stove was just 20 feet away. If we could get to the soufflé in time to stop it from burning, we would have all the time in the world to shut off the rest of the alarm. "Merrill, don't say anything louder than a whisper. There are mics planted around the house, and the computer is listening for loud noises." I extended a forefinger against my lips to dramatize what I had said.

"Steve, I just saw something outside. Outside near the fence in the backyard!" Merrill was looking out the window and after a few moments he excitedly pointed over my shoulder

toward a dining room window, visible from the bathroom even though it was on the other side of the house. "There it is again!"

I jerked around in time to detect motion from an unknown object. "What do you think it is!"

Before he had time to answer, a human form stood for a second in front of the window. Extending from an arm was a long, slender object. For a moment, Merrill and I just stood with our mouths open watching the proceedings. The figure turned suddenly. The slender object exhibited a metallic gleam in the moonlight. Then the figure was gone, as quickly as it had appeared.

We looked at each other. Our eyes were wide open as we whispered in unison. "I think that was a gun!"

"I think we have a real prowler, Steve. What are we going to do? He has a gun, too!"

"Don't ask me! Remember, I'm stuck here, too."

"Suppose. Now just suppose he was able to get by all the alarms and got into the house. And just further suppose he fills his pillowcase and is about to leave when he decides to go to the bathroom. Voilà, us two looking down the barrel of that gun!"

"Shhh, Merrill. Don't be an alarmist. Nobody can get through my alarm system."

Simultaneously, as Merrill spoke them, I thought of the exact same words, "But we did!"

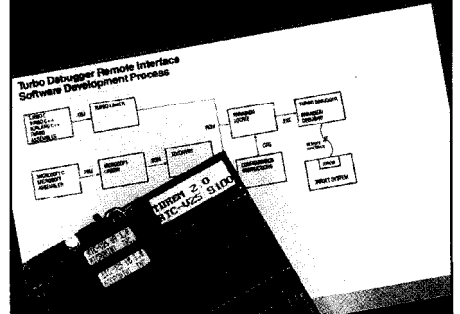
The situation presented a problem. Should I leave the oven on and purposely trigger the alarm to bring help and catch the prowler? Or should we still try to finish what we had started and then hope the perpetrator wasn't smart enough to make it through my alarm?

I looked at my watch. The soufflé had to have been overcooking about 10 minutes. The stove



"Give me a minute or two to fix it, and I'll show you that the sirens really do go off."

REALIZE THE POWER OF...



Call for information!
Toll-Free 1-800-537-6043

PARADIGM

*The Model for
Programming Productivity*

3301 Country Club Road
Suite 2214
Endwell, NY 13760
(607) 748-5966
FAX: (607) 748-5968

All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

timer was buzzing relentlessly in the background. I sniffed the air. What had previously smelled freshly baked now had the distinct scent of being overdone. It would still take a few minutes before smoke would be produced that the computer could smell. We were in a real dilemma. We were caught between our protector and the prowler.

"Steve, look again!" Merrill pointed toward the dining room window. "It's a woman!"

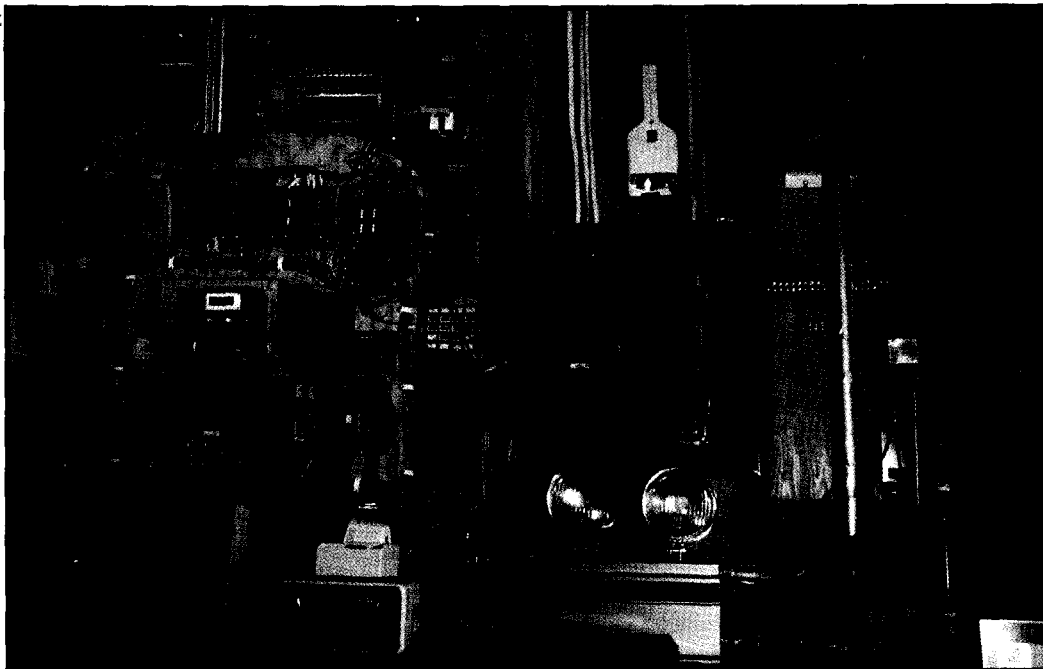
The figure was in full moonlight in front of the window. The features were easily discernible, and I recognized the person immediately. The metallic glint previously thought to be a gun was the stainless-steel tip of a walking cane. I grabbed Merrill's arm tightly and said, "That's

no woman. That's Mrs. Picker from across the street."

"Is that bad?" Merrill had little experience with Mrs. Picker. He could not fully comprehend the grave

position we were now in.

"That's worse than any prowler with 10 guns. She probably saw us poking around and thinks we are the prowlers."



The old HCS (just above and to the right of the monitor) is surrounded by add-on circuits that are unnecessary with HCS II.

Cross-Assemblers from \$50.00 Simulators from \$100.00 Cross-Disassemblers from \$100.00 Developer Packages from \$200.00 (a \$50.00 Savings)

Make Programming Easy

Our Macro Cross-assemblers are easy to use. With powerful conditional assembly and unlimited include files.

Get It Debugged -- FAST

Don't wait until the hardware is finished. Debug your software with our Simulators.

Recover Lost Source!

Our line of disassemblers can help you re-create the original assembly language source.

Thousands Of Satisfied Customers Worldwide
PseudoCorp has been providing quality solutions for microprocessor problems since 1985.

Processors

Intel 8048	RCA 1802, 05	Intel 8051	Motorola 6805
Motorola 6800	Motorola 6801	Motorola 68HC11	WDC 65C02
Hitachi 6301	Motorola 6809	MOS Tech 6502	NSC 800
Rockwell 65C02	Intel 8080, 85	Zilog Z80	
Hitachi HD64180	Mot. 68k, 8, 10	Intel 8096, 196kc	

New
Zilog Z8
Zilog Super 8
• All products
require an IBM PC
or compatible.

For Information Or To Order Call:

PseudoCorp

716 Thimble Shoals Blvd., Suite E
Newport News, VA 23606

(804) 873-1947

FAX: (804) 873-2154

BTK52 BASIC-52 TOOLKIT

The BTK52 is an intelligent front end for program development on the MCS BASIC-52 CPU. It reduces 8052 program development time substantially and can be used with any MCS BASIC-52 based target system. The BTK52 runs on any IBM-PC/XT or compatible.

- Program download from PC host to target
- Program upload from target to PC host
- BASK program renumber utility, with "from," "through," "start," and "increment"
- Full screen program editing
- Single line editing with automatic error line number detection
- Full on-line help facility
- Transparent, adaptive line compression for full input line buffer utilization
- All functions accessible with only one keystroke from the terminal emulator
- \$125

BXC51 8051/8052 BASIC COMPILER

- Fully compatible with code written for MCS BASIC-52 interpreter
- Now with integer, byte and bit extensions for code that runs more than 50 times faster than the MSC BASIC-52 interpreter
- Full floating point support
- In-line assembly language option
- Compile time switch to select 8051/8031 or 8052/8032 CPUs
- Includes Binary Technology's SXA-5.1 cross-assembler and Hex file manipulation utility
- Compatible with any RAM or ROM memory mapping
- Runs on IBM-PC/XT or compatible
- \$295

603-469-3232 • FAX 603-469-3530



Binary Technology, Inc.

Main Street • PO Box 67 • Meriden, NH 03770



"Boy, that must really take guts to confront two prowlers single-handedly." Merrill still didn't understand what I was trying to tell him.

"That feisty old lady might be 80, but I wouldn't put it past her to climb over the fence after us if she discovered the rope. What I'm really worried about is that while she's looking for us, she'll probably set the alarm off. When the law arrives, guess who is wearing the cat-burglar costumes and covered with mud?"

Merrill looked down at his clothes and back up at me. His eyes pleaded with me to act fast. We were in the worst possible combination of circumstances to be caught in. The only solution was to try to turn off the system before Mrs. Picker triggered it.

"Let's go," I said. "We still have to turn the oven off."

Merrill agreed. We had no other choice. Extra time to shut off the system was gone. First, we had to get to the stove. Motioning to Merrill that he should follow in my exact footsteps and mimic my every motion, like a childhood game, we started the ordeal.

"Merrill, see those two holes on either side of the door molding? Those are photosensors. The computer can

tell if we pass through the door and in what direction we are going. Fortunately, they are only 18 inches off the floor."

At the doorway of the bathroom, I lifted my right leg very high and extended it out over the other side. Shifting my weight to the now firmly planted foot outside the bathroom, I retracted the other leg by reversing the process. Merrill followed suit. We stood in the back hallway outside the bathroom.

"Every doorway we go through, we will have to follow the same procedure. Got it?" Merrill nodded affirmatively as I continued to whisper. "Now step over this area and these other two. There are pressure switches under the rug that will go off if you step on them. Try not to make too much noise jumping. Remember the mics!"

Ordinarily, all these sensors and switches caused the computer to turn on lights and direct the stereo system to the appropriate rooms as I walked through the house, all in the name of convenience. Now, however, the feeling I had was like being in combat. I was in the middle of a minefield directing those behind to follow in my

footprints. While the sensation of stepping on a mine could not be exactly equaled by my computer, the heart attack following the first sound of that air-raid siren could be just as lethal. We silently high-stepped and hopped through the house until we reached the stove.

As I extended an arm to turn the oven off, I could see the blackened soufflé through the oven door's window. It was very disconcerting to see a creation of one's hand and mind shriveled and destroyed. But the realization that we were still at the mercy of another such creation prompted a fast exit. We had not gotten to the stove too soon. Inside it was filled with smoke. While not so dense as to obscure total view, I dared not open the oven door. The smell was of burned baked goods, but it was not dense enough for the computer to get excited about-yet.

Our final objective was the cellar, where the computer was headquartered. It was quicker to go there than try to find and insert the digital card in the reset mechanism in the front hallway. The motion sensors in that area of the house were not as easily overcome as the simpler variety that

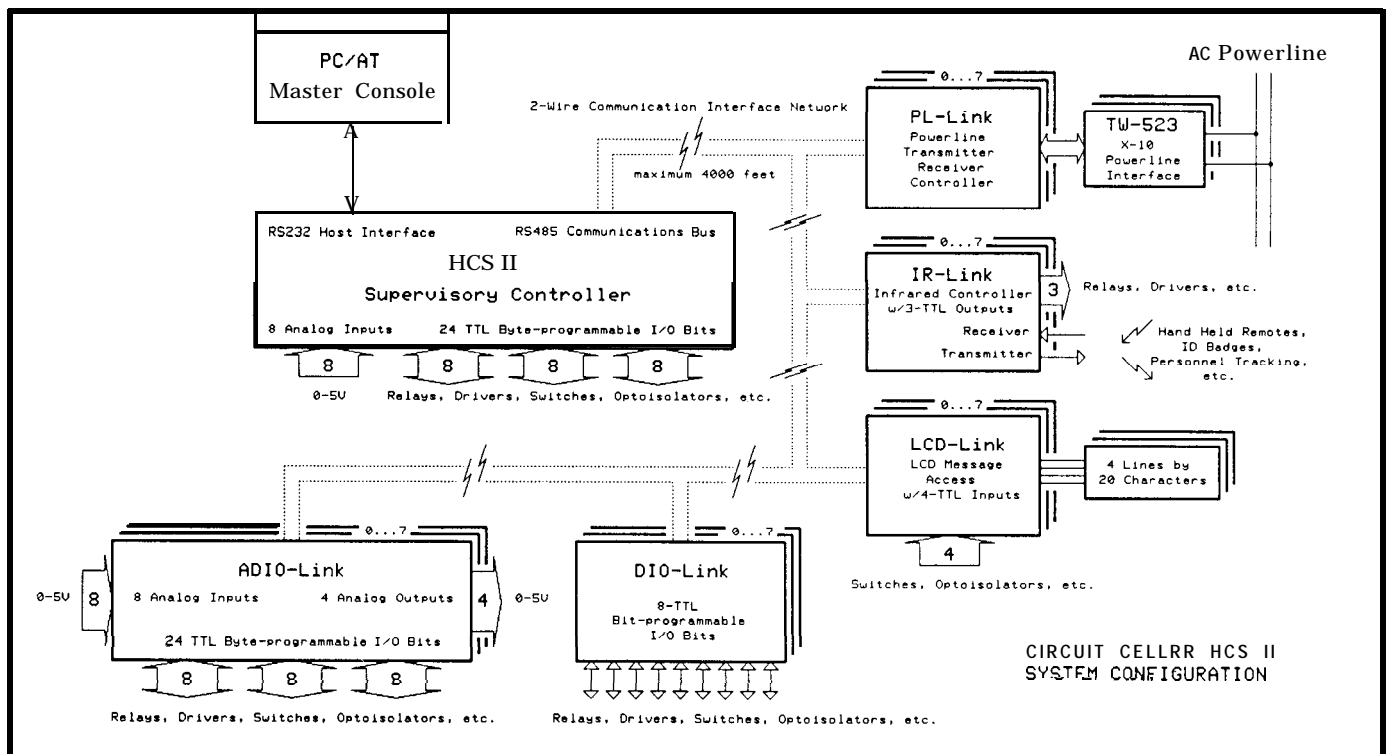
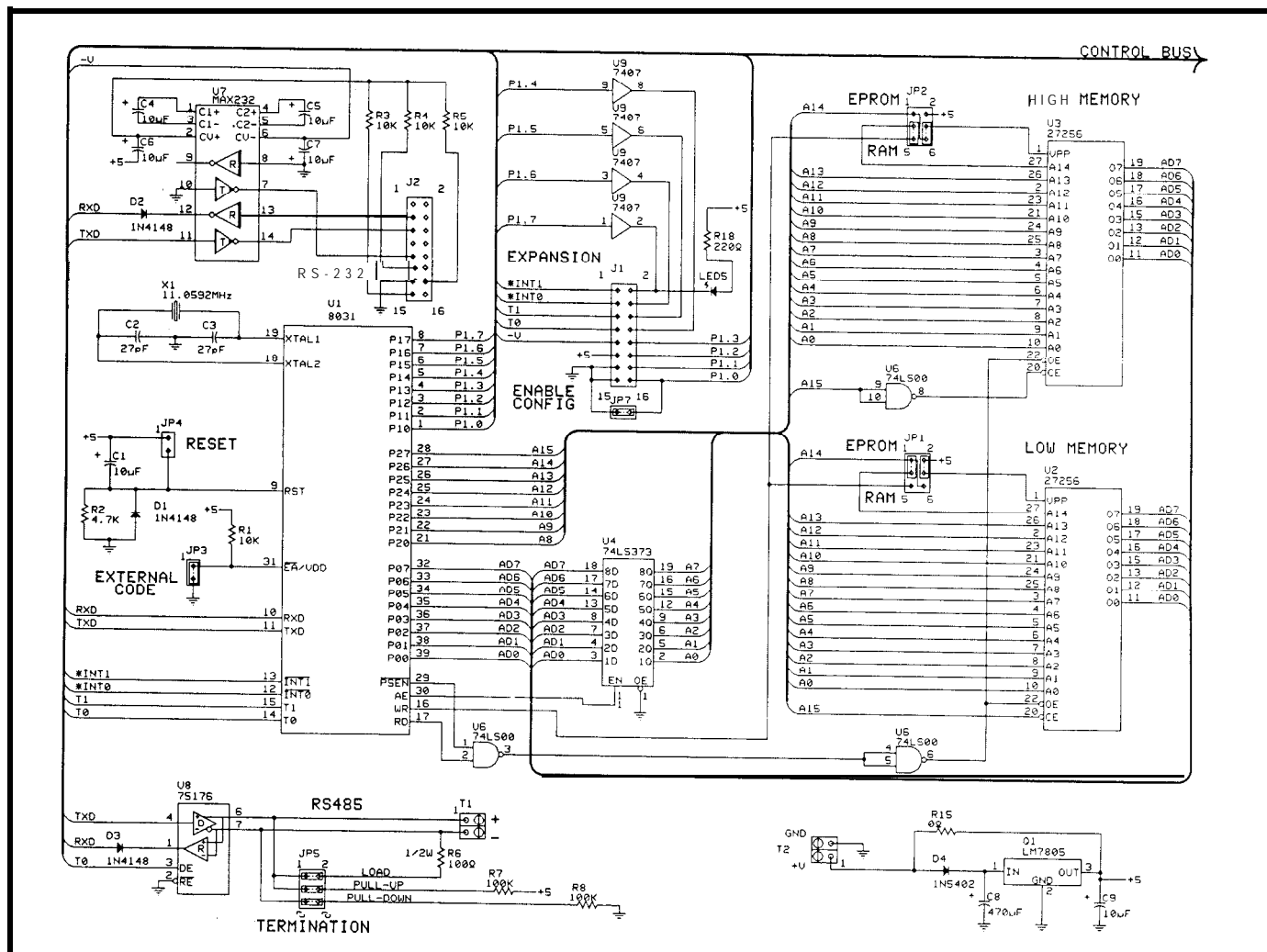


Figure 1-The HCS II's reach is extended through the use of an RS-485 network. Five kinds of modules are currently defined with room for more.



we had thus far defeated. The cellar door was but five feet and one pressure switch from the stove. We made it to this objective as easily as we had the others. There was no sensor on the door. I opened it slowly so that the squeaking of hinges would not reach an appreciable volume level.

of control parameters and on/off state. Peripheral sensors, not directly used to determine specific alarm conditions and still experimental, scanned the grounds like radar and displayed their activity around an outline of the house on another monitor. A dot flashed on the screen next to the outline. It slowly moved around the periphery of the house.

“That wouldn’t do anything. In case of a power failure, the computer has battery backup and all kinds of redundancy.”

would be here in 10 minutes. Large jetliners approaching the nearly airport would be distracted by the brilliant flashing lights and start to circle the house instead. They would find Merrill and me in a state of partial rigor mortis from the loud horns that would now go off inside the house. Finally, and most important, there was Mrs. Picker. If she was standing next to one of those sirens when it started, it would be curtains!

Merrill's eyes bulged with terror. Internally, he screamed, how could this be happening? Vocally, he yelled, "I thought you said that there were very few sensors down here because of the dogs! Why did it go off?"

Simple, yet true. We were done for, but he still had to know. "Dogs don't open refrigerator doors. That's why."

The 10 seconds had almost elapsed. My final words were, "Hit the deck! Cover your cars!" That was exactly what we did. It was a hard-tiled cement floor, but we dove under one of my workbenches and covered

our heads with our arms. Almost immediately, the beeping stopped. After about 15 seconds I peeked out. At 30 seconds we got up and walked over to the computer.

"I don't understand," I said. "It should have gone off. At the end of the beeping, it should have started the sirens and lights and everything. I don't understand."

I walked over to the console and started to list the program. "There must be a program bug or a loose wire in the back here someplace. Otherwise, it would have gone off." I busily typed on the keyboard as I spoke, "Gee, Merrill, that's a lousy demonstration of my talents. I'm a better programmer than that."

"Merrill, wait a few minutes, and let me see if I can fix it. Don't think this was all a waste of your time. I want you to know that this thing really works. Give me a minute or two to fix it, and I'll show you that the sirens really do go off."

Merrill didn't wait. He gave me a fierce glance and took off up the

staircase. I yelled, "Where are you going? Don't you believe this will work?"

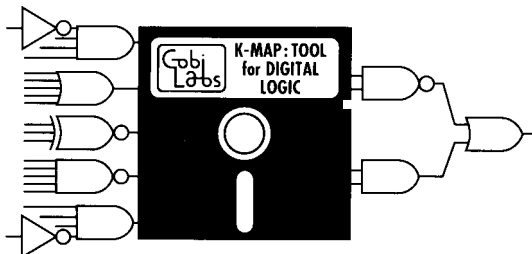
Merrill yelled down the stairs. "I'll be right back. I'm just going to borrow Mrs. Picker's cane!"++

CONTROL IS CONTROL

The phrase "Home Control System" (HCS) means different things to different people. To the average nontechnical person it might symbolize the Frankensteinian Machine depicted in my introduction. I use the phrase home control in this project for lack of a better term, but control is control, whatever the application.

If we purchase a single-board controller like those sold by many of the advertisers in **Circuit Cellar INK**, we tend not to qualify the application. Connecting photosensors to the digital input lines, solenoids to the output drivers, and writing a program for sorting materials on a conveyor belt surely would not be a strange use. However, program the same photosensors to interrogate a punched ID

DIGITAL DESIGNERS MINIMIZE YOUR LOGIC



KARNAUGH MAP SOLVER FOR PC's Minimum Gates from Your Specs

- Combinational, Sequential
- Mealy & Moore State Machines
- 2 to 14 Inputs, Any Number Outputs
- Sum of Products, Product of Sums
- JK, D, SR, and T Flip Flops
- Expert Reference and Tutorial
- 30 Day Money Back Guarantee

SAVE 40% : **\$110 + \$5** (P&H)

FREE Demo Disk!

GOBI LABS: (407) 297-0862
BOX 616304, ORLANDO, FL 32861-6304

NOW DOUBLED IN LIBRARY SIZE AND WINDOWS 3.0

DC/CAD

CAD Showdown Results!!

HIGH DENSITY EXPERTS!

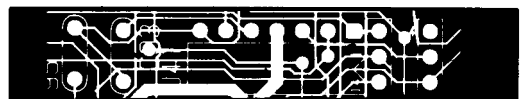
Integrates Schematic, PCB Layout & Autorouting

This top-rated CAD out-routed the competition in the 1990 CAD Show-down. DC/CAD displayed its power and flexibility when routing a double-sided board while competing routers used four to six layers. This non-copy protected package with surface mount support includes:

- Multi-strategy 1-mil parts autoplacer
- "1-mil" autorouting with rip up & retry
- Thorough annotating design rule checker
- Full P-way GERBER and DXF support
- Optional autoground plane support with cross-hatching
- Optional simulation capability & protected mode for 386 users

CALL TODAY
DC/CAD \$595
(Priced from \$495)

LEASE PROGRAM & SITE LICENSE AVAILABLE
30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE



**DESIGN
COMPUTATION**

1771 State Hwy. 34, Wall, NJ 07719
(908) 938-6661 • (908) 938-6662 (FAX)

*DC/CAD...Innovative, Intelligent
and Integrated Software*

card to control your front door lock and it appears eccentric.

"Home Control," like automated industrial control, is merely the decision-based execution of controllable events that would otherwise have to be done manually. The singular factor that determines the size and architecture of either system is the quantity of controllable devices and the number of monitored events.

A home controller is a dedicated application of what we might view as a downsized version of the industrial variety. As the control requirements expand beyond just lighting control to include environment, security, and entertainment electronics, the control task list can become so complex that the distinction between industrial and home controller architecture becomes less and less.

RATIONAL HOME CONTROL -MY OPINION

Before I get into my idea for solving the home control problems of the '90s, it's probably best if I take a minute to explain my personal philosophy and application of home control. It's one thing for someone to present an opinion, but it's better appreciated if you understand the facts upon which that opinion is rendered.

First of all, I am not a control fanatic. I look at my HCS as a convenience first and then as an extension to the security system. I do not look at it as an independent entity that I cannot live without (for too long, anyway) or one that totally compromises security if it fails. And above all, the HCS controls nothing in a way that would supersede local UL-approved appliance controls or would otherwise jeopardize home owner's insurance (I would turn on a circulator fan through its thermostat/contact closure input rather than provide power directly to the fan motor, for example).

Most HCS owners think of security as the predominant application for their system. Given the thousands of watts of lights, magnetic and infrared sensors, and tons of surveillance equipment I have around, you aren't wrong in that assumption

D	Dump program status (debugging use)
E	Show and clear error flags (debugging use)
F	Flush transmitter and receiver ring buffers
Ln	Set logging mode (bit mapped)
	L report current mode
	L0 disable (default)
	L1 show received X-10 messages
	L2 show transmitted X-10 messages
	L4 show refresh changes
Nn	Set network/interactive mode
	N report current mode
	N0 set interactive mode
	N1 network mode (no error messages) (default)
	N2 network mode with command echo (no err msgs)
P	Report power failure status: n,n
	first digit = 1 if power is currently OFF
	second digit = 1 if power failed since last P command
Q	Query X-10 module status (see notes)
	Q report all modules for all housecodes as Qh00
	(module 1 is first on each line)
	QS report all modules for all housecodes in hex
	(housecode A, module 16 is first)
	Qh00 report all modules for housecode h: h=sss..
	(module 1 is first)
	Q=off 1=on/dim/bright X=not used
	Qhmm report module mm for housecode h: hmm=ss
	OF=off ON=on/dim/bright XX=not used
R	Set refresh period (see notes)
	R report current period in seconds
	Rmm set period in minutes
	RSss set period in seconds
	RCmm clear refresh buffer, set period in minutes
	RQ dump contents of refresh table
RESET	Perform power-on reset
S	Send X-10 message (see notes)
	Shmmff send function ff to housecode h module mm
	Sh01AF send ALL UNITS OFF command to housecode h
	Sh01AN send ALL LIGHTS ON command to housecode h
	Shmmffrr send function ff to housecode h module mm
	function message repeated rr times
	(may be strung together: Shmmff,hmmffrr,hmmff)

Figure 3—The command set for the PL-Link allows bidirectional communication with X-10 devices on the power line.

here either. However, sensing intrusion and doing something about it are different problems. Most local police don't like dealing with voice synthesizers, taped messages, or false alarms from "user installed" security systems. Furthermore, booby traps, whether they are computerized or not, are illegal.

To live in a conventional society, sometimes you have to do some "conventional things." To take maximum advantage of insurance discounts, I had a commercial hardwired fire/security system installed before the first HCS wire was strung. I pay a certain fee per month for constant monitoring [the few times I have had to greet the police in the driveway have been for "righteous" causes). I merely "borrowed" all the signals from the commercial security system, and connected them (with lots

of others) through optoisolators so the HCS could use them too.

I have no interest in pressing buttons as I enter the shower to automatically adjust the water temperature and blow dry myself to a Vivaldi symphony. I don't need a voice synthesized butler to tell me that my suit was automatically cleaned and pressed while I slept last night or to greet people at the front door. I don't need a system that keeps an inventory of the refrigerator and tells me how many calories I've consumed while reminding me of the consequences. And above all, I don't want to interact with anything that makes it appear that I'm living in "its" house.

Instead, I want to be able to walk into rooms without having to use manual light switches. I want a system to monitor otherwise independently controlled activities (like the furnace,

wood stove, water pumps, electricity, flood/smoke/fire sensors, etc.] and indicate when these systems are or are not operating within preset parameters (stack overtemp, water in the basement, etc.). I want direct control of the entire system through a convenient remote control (display status, do this or that, set or reset, etc.) or otherwise have "it" know of my specific presence in certain situations.

Finally, while a sense of "being controlled" is something I abhor when I am present in the house, I want the opposite to be true when I am not. I

want it readily apparent to anyone in the vicinity of the house that "it" is responsive and sentient and knows every move they make. [There are some funny stories about a few of these visits. To this day the oil delivery guy won't come unless I am home.]

THE TRANSITION FROM OLD TO NEW

The original HCS that I designed seven years ago was a first attempt to bridge the gap between low-cost open-loop home control and closed-loop

industrial control. It was adequate up to a point but, in retrospect, it didn't go far enough.

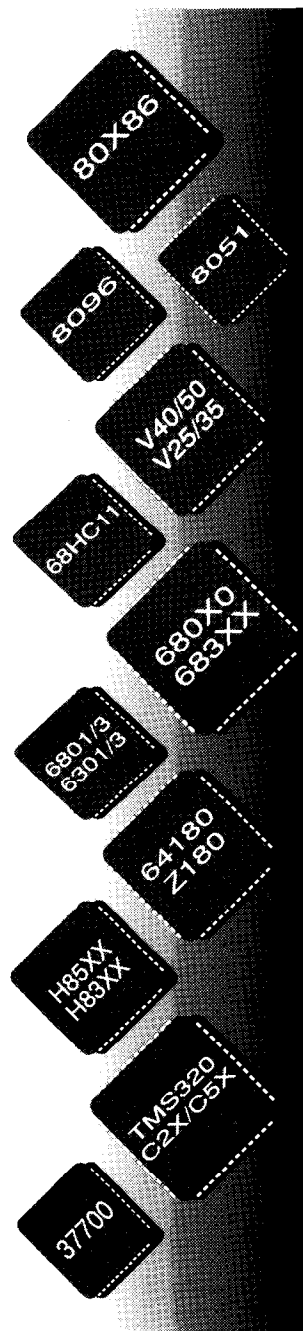
The old HCS combined X-10 capability with sixteen inputs and eight outputs. Having inputs allowed connection of motion detectors, floor switches, water sensors, and so forth. The basic concept was to allow control events to occur as the result of a monitored input and not just limit control to turning things on or off at specific times [e.g., walk into a room with a motion detector and the light would go on for a preprogrammed duration). Walk into the Circuit Cellar and the terminals and equipment will automatically turn on.

Unfortunately, this first HCS didn't go far enough. It could react to an input but it could not make Boolean decisions based on a number of inputs (IF input 1 is set AND input 5 is set THEN turn on output 8) or deal with analog inputs such as temperature limits. I got around this deficiency by using a separate computer to make these decisions and then have that unit direct the HCS to turn on specific outputs. But after adding two of these outboard decision modules, I was both out of mounting space and HCS inputs. Oh, what I wouldn't have given for another 24 input lines.

The final straw was wiring. To sit in your easy chair and press the X-10 button for the floor lamp is one thing. If it doesn't go on, you'd press it again, probably look to make sure it was plugged in, try it manually, and then replace either the bulb or the X-10 module.

X-10 control is accomplished by transmitting a code through the power line. It is a very affordable control medium for some things, but it is susceptible to false triggering or a failure to trigger [when the oil burner is firing in my house, X-10 communication is about 50/50]. Except for sitting next to a light and seeing that it did go on, you cannot presume with 100% assurance that the device you transmitted the code to actually turned on.

Some control connections must be closed loop. The loop is closed by turning on the device, sensing that the



YOU CHOSE THE RIGHT MICROCONTROLLER.

NOW CHOOSE THE RIGHT OPERATING SYSTEM.

Byte-BOS™

REAL-TIME MULTITASKING OPERATING SYSTEM

POWERFUL. Designed for Embedded Systems, Byte-BOS Real-Time Multitasking Operating System (BOS) is complete and well tested. With over 80 functions, much of the development is done for you.

COMPATIBLE. Written in "C", BOS is configured to work with your favorite "C" development systems. Just open the box and start coding.

FAST. Time critical code, including task schedulers, is written in assembly language and tuned to each microcontroller for fast execution.

PORTABLE. BOS is available for a large selection of microcontrollers and also runs on a PC with DOS. "C" code written and tested on the PC transfers to any BOS target. Just recompile, link, load, and go.

RELIABLE. BOS includes one year of technical support and revision updates. Be secure with BOS' well documented source code and large user base.

ECONOMICAL. Priced at only \$1990, BOS comes complete with no royalty source code, reference manual, application code, system "make" files, and 1 year of technical support and updates.

Call now for more information, or to order.
800-788-7288 or 619-755-8836

Byte-BOS™ Integrated Systems, Del Mar CA

device actually turned on, and setting an alarm or taking alternative action if it did not. All this involves directly wiring sensors and controls to the HCS.

For obvious reasons, simple house lighting doesn't warrant this much effort but certain systems do. The pumps and valves in a solar heating system, a backup battery charger, or an emergency sump pump are important enough to control closed loop.

The problem I ran into was that having a single central control required all these wires to come back to one place. That was all right when only the house was considered, but now I have the house and five other buildings (greenhouse, a couple garages, and storage), and extending direct wired HCS control (beyond simple X- 10) to them involves more control wires than were initially laid in.

HCS II-AN EXPANDABLE ARCHITECTURE

The solution was to design a new system from the ground up. Because my personal application is still domestic, I refer to the new system as the Circuit Cellar HCS II for no better reason. However, after you review the architecture and see what this entity actually does, you may agree that HCS here stands for Humongous Control Scheme.

First of all, HCS II is not a home controller. It is an expandable network-based intelligent-node industrial-oriented supervisory control system that, in its minimal configuration, performs quite suitably as a home control system (see Figure 1). HCS II incorporates direct digital inputs and outputs, direct analog inputs and outputs, real-time or Boolean decision event triggering, X- 10 transmission or reception, infrared remote control transmission and reception, remote displays as well as a master console, and has the capability to perform as a complete badge monitoring and personal tracking system.

The HCS II system architecture consists of a central supervisory controller connected to up to 31 other functional modules (called links) via an RS-485 serial network. The system

controller and the links can operate independently and do not need the system controller or other links to function, which allows easy testing or incorporation as intelligent subsystems in other control equipment. Most subsystem links share a common 8031 controller board (generically called a COMM-Link) with the I/O customized for each application. Currently, we have completed the PL-Link, IR-Link, LCD-Link, DIO-Link, and the ADIO-Link. A Circuit Cellar HCS II system need only include those functions that suit the tasks to be performed. I'll explain each module shortly.

A LOT TO TELL

For obvious reasons, designing and explaining all the hardware and software of the Circuit Cellar HCS II has to be a team effort. It is a project that has been completely designed and constructed by the *Circuit Cellar INK* engineering staff and all of us have some part to tell.

In this issue I've described how the HCS II came about and the basic

controller design used in the networked subsystems. Ed picks it up immediately by explaining how to add the X-10 TW523 module and control software to make the HCS II's smart X- 10 PL-Link.

As an essential member of the team, and the only one who knows how this event sequence compiler can ever work, Ken describes the hardware and software specifics of the Supervisory Controller. Next issue he'll finish up with a description of the compiler software.

Also in the next issue, Ed and I will describe the IR-Link section and its uses as an HCS IR remote control input, as a full-featured badge reader, and as the essential ingredient in a complete personnel tracking system.

Finally, Ed finishes out the series with descriptions of the LCD-Link, DIO-Link, and ADIO-Link interfaces and software.

THE HCS II SUPERVISORY CONTROLLER

The supervisory controller is quite literally the brains of the system.

All time intervals are in units of 5.16 ms	
B	Set badge response delay (default 40 ticks)
CRn	Calibrate remote MC1 46030 bit clock (12.4 kHz, 1290 μ s) n = 0-3 sets report detail
CT	Calibrate transmitter oscillator connect 38-kHz output to T1 input
D	Dump program status (debugging use)
E	Show and clear error flags (debugging use)
In	Set badge polling interval (default 190 ticks)
Ln	Set logging mode (bit mapped) L report current mode L0 disable (default) L1 show received IR messages L2 show transmitted IR messages L4 show generated polls
Nn	Set network/interactive mode N report current mode N0 set interactive mode N1 network mode (no error messages) (default) N2 network mode with command echo (no err msgs)
Pn	Set number of badges to poll (default 0, no polling)
On	Set output bit 1 = high, 0 = low, Default = 1 Oa is bit P7.6 Ob is bit P7.5 Oc is bit P7.4
Q	Query and reset received IDs Q dump all 512 IDs in hex bytes (about 132 chars) lb 0 is bit 0 of first byte Qn report ID n status in format 003 = 1 Qn-m report IDs n through m in hex bytes ID n is bit 0 of first byte
RESET	Perform power-on reset
Sn	Send IR ID n (decimal, 0-511)

Figure 4—The IR-Link allows two-way infrared communication in an HCS II setup.

While each link has its own processor, they all rely upon the supervisory controller for timing, control commands, and overall system coordination.

The supervisory controller is a 9.216.MHz HD64180-based single-board computer. It has two serial ports; up to 96K bytes of memory (32K bytes are battery backed); an 8-channel, 8- or 10-bit ADC; a real-time clock/calendar; and 24 bits of parallel I/O (an additional 48 bits of parallel I/O can be added if required). These parallel I/O bits can be further conditioned by externally connecting them to optoisolators, relays, or drivers. You may find that the supervisory controller is all you need depending on your application.

One of the serial ports performs as a dedicated 9600-bps serial RS-485 connection to the various network links. The wire from this port can be up to 4000 feet long (as opposed to 50 feet for RS-232). The second port connects (RS-232) to a PC/AT that functions as the master console. Programs running on the master console allow the user to enter and store control sequences, which will be subsequently compiled and downloaded to the supervisory controller's nonvolatile memory. The master console also acts as an on-line real-time display of all control activity in the system. When these downloading or display functions are not required, the master console can be turned off to reduce system power consumption. See page 46 for more on the Supervisory Controller.

COMM-LINK-INSIDE EACH NETWORK NODE

Besides the Supervisory Controller, the HCS II system consists of a multitude (0 to 31) of specialized-function network nodes that facilitate remote data acquisition, closed-loop control, and display. With the exception of the ADIO-Link, all COMM-Links consist of the same generic 803 1 computer with only the external parallel I/O circuitry and operating software being different (the ADIO has additional I/O address decoding and bus buffering).

Low Power!

If low power is what you need, the *nanoLINK* ultra-low-power controller is the solution!

- 70 microwatts in typical data-logging applications-run for years on a 9-volt battery!
- No software drivers to write-a full BIOS is built-in!
- Macro-assembler & editor *included!*
- Full-featured-8 A/D's, 32 I/O lines, power drivers, counter/timers, PWM, battery monitor, more!

nanoPower Devices specializes in highly integrated controllers and components for battery-powered, solar-powered, handheld, and portable applications. Fully integrated driver circuitry and BIOS firmware cuts out most of the work you have to do-truly a complete, cost effective solution. Custom solutions also available. Call for information today!

nanoPower Devices
3923 E. Thunderbird Road #26
Phoenix, AZ USA 85028
1-800-GET-DATA (438-3282)
FAX 602-996-0255

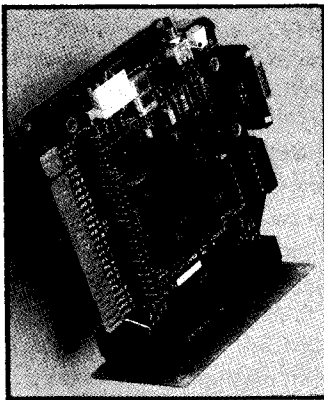
**nano | Power
Devices,**

A division of AirDigital Corporation

#122

MICONA-196KC "16-BIT Personal Controller KIT"™

COMPLETE DIGITAL CONTROL SOLUTION



MICONA- 196KC **offers:**

1. A *HARDWARE KIT* containing:

- 1(one) CPU MODULE (3.5"x3.5") with 80C196KC processor (16 MHz), 8 ADC channels 10Bit resolution, 3 PWM outputs (DAC), one DMA channel, 6 High-Speed Output channels, 4 High-Speed Capture Input channels, 40 Digital I/O ports, one full duplex RS-232 serial port;
- 1(one) MEMORY MODULE (3.5"x3") with 64K Memory space RAM / EPROM;
- 2(two) Connectors BUS MODULES;
- 1(one) PROTO MODULE (3.5"x3.5")
- 1(one) Power Supply and
- 1(one) RS232 Communication Cable.

2. A *SOFTWARE KIT* containing:

- PC based SYSMON - System Monitor;
- 80C196 Machine Language Assembler;
- User's Guide and Application Programs.

MICONA CORPORATION
1885 Surveyor Ave., Bldg. #102,
Simi Valley, Ca 93063, U.S.A.
Tel. 1-805-522-9444 Fax. 1-805-522-9779

The MICONA-196KC "16-BIT PERSONAL CONTROLLER KIT"™ sells for:

\$245.00

P.O., Visa & MC accepted. Immediate delivery.

#123

Figure 2 outlines the generic computer section common to all network links: Its layout is typical of many previously demonstrated 11.0592-MHz 8031-based controllers that we have used in other projects, except this one is configured with minimal components. It accommodates up to 64K bytes of memory configured as either RAM, EPROM, or both. In general U2 will contain an 8K-byte RAM (nonvolatile in some applications) and U3 will have a 32K-byte EPROM.

The single serial port is configured to operate both RS-232 and RS-485 simultaneously. When connected to the Supervisory Controller in normal operation, the connection is via a twisted pair to the RS-485. Additional line balancing and termination resistors are included.

According to the driver chip manufacturers, this line can be 4000 feet long. In normal operation only RS-485 is used and the MAX232 (U7) can be removed to reduce power.

The available I/O on the COMM-Link circuit is limited to the Port1 bits of the processor, interrupt lines, TO, and T1. When used as a power-line interface, these lines connect to the TW523 X-10 module; when used as an infrared gateway, these lines connect to infrared LED driver logic and an IR receiver; when used as an LCD display, these lines supply character data to the LCD. In addition, the COMM-Link PC boards contain a small prototyping area to facilitate additional link designs or modifications to the existing circuits.

The RS-232 is reserved for local nonsystem direct testing or use. Each link has a unique command set and, for multiple units of the same type, a unique address. By connecting the link to the serial port of a terminal or any PC running a terminal emulation program, you can directly command the COMM-Link to do any activity that it would normally do for the Supervisory Controller. For example,

with the PL-Link alone you could directly control all X-10 on/off dim/bright functions from a PC. In addition, because the PL-Link is "smart," it offers the user the added capability to "listen" to the power line and record whether any other X-10 codes have been transmitted (either manually or automatically, from this or any

at the top of a 300-foot tower? Use an ADIO-Link and one twisted-pair wire.

Finally, one minor detail about the power supply. One exasperating problem I ran into with the previous HCS was having to power locally all the external sensors. More often than not, the place where I wanted to put something had no convenient AC

power outlet and 5 volts was no longer 5 volts if I ran power wires from where it was convenient.

While the COMM-Link circuitry runs on 5 volts, the design incorporates a linear regulator, so the 5 V can be derived from a wide-ranging DC input. The intention is to promote connecting the individual links via a four-wire cable, rather than just a two-wire twisted pair, when local power is unavailable. Two wires supply RS-485 while the other pair supplies +12 V

and ground. (Actually, 9-12 V is fine. Higher voltages require a larger heat sink on the regulator.) Of course, using the regulator is optional, and the board can be operated (jumper selectable) on +5 V.

Now that you know the basic hardware of the links, the functions and capabilities of each of the network links is, as Ed would say, "a simple matter of software."

PL-LINK-SMART X-10 CONTROL

The first subsystem you might add to configure the traditional home control system would be a PL-Link. This network node performs X-10 activity. While the HCS II accommodates multiple links of the same type, we presume you would only have one PL-Link in a system in a normal configuration.

The hardware consists of a basic COMM-Link board (Figure 2) with the X-10 interface section added. A TW523 power-line interface module is plugged into the PL-Link's RJ-11 connector (the TW523 plugs into the AC power line). The software for the PL-Link and the schematic for the X-10 interface are

D	Dump program status (debugging use)
E	Show and clear error flags (debugging use)
Ln	Set logging mode (bit mapped)
	L report current mode
	LO disable (default)
	L1 show ANSI decoding sequence
	L2 show LCD command processing
Nn	Set network/interactive mode
	N report current mode
	NO set interactive mode
	N1 network mode (no error messages) (default)
	N2 network mode with command echo (no err msgs)
Q	Query buttons, only presses since last Q are reported
	Buttons are bit-mapped in hex byte
	Current hardware returns buttons 80, 40, 20, 10 only
RESET	perform power-on reset must be completely spelled out!
S=string	Send string to LCD panel via ANSI decoder (string continues to end of line)

Figure 5—The LCD-Link supports a subset of the standard ANSI terminal command sequences in addition to debugging commands.

other transmitter), and it will automatically "refresh" desired X-10 modules at a prescribed refresh rate.

The reason for making these links intelligent is two-fold. First, testing and problem diagnosis is greatly enhanced by being able to deal with an individual unit in a convenient way. Secondly, while I outlined my reasons for redesigning the HCS II, that doesn't necessarily make it useful for everyone. I don't expect the Supervisory Controller to be adequate for all process control applications, but these control subsystems might be all you need to build an even more grandiose control scheme.

I expect that some of you will see the COMM-Link perhaps as the missing "link" (no pun intended) in your own personal or professional control applications. Need an X-10 gateway for a project? Use a PL-Link. Need a badge entry system for the file room or a non-X-10-related remote control input to your PC or Mac? Use an IR-Link. Need an LCD readout a mile from the computer? Use an LCD-Link. Need to read temperature and wind direction and set control outputs

outlined in detail in Ed Nisley's "Firmware Furnace" column starting on page 74 in this issue. A summary of the PL-Link's commands are shown in Figure 3.

IR-LINK-SMART INFRARED CONTROL AND ID SYSTEM

I don't want to tell everything before next issue's description of the IR-Link because it will take a lengthy explanation. Basically, the IR-Link works via the same RS-485 link as the other network nodes to send and receive data. In this instance, the data consists of wireless infrared transmissions, which are sent and received by the IR-Link board.

The IR-Link board contains a 38-kHz infrared transmitter, a 38-kHz infrared receiver, and three output bits. The data format it transmits and receives is called Manchester coding. A single transmitted character consists of nine bits and represents one of 512 combinations (multiple characters can be used to represent significantly more combinations if necessary).

The idea behind the IR-Link is to use a trainable handheld IR remote controller, like the one you might already be using with your TV set, and have it contain 10 or 20 (or all 512) of these codes.

Simply aim the remote at the PL-Link and that code would be received by the HCS II's Supervisory

Controller. Within the supervisory controller's event repertoire would be events such as: IF `ircode=20` THEN set pump ON, light6 OFF, fan1 ON; or, IF `ircode=1` THEN all lights ON.

Anything that can be done on an existing X-10 remote control can be incorporated within the functions of the PL-Link. Non-X-10 activities can be combined as well. A beeper could sound, indicating that you have company in the driveway: without getting up you could direct the driveway camera's video to the TV you're watching and turn on a series of greeting lights at the front door, or you

could direct the lights to slowly dim while the electronic barking dog volume increases (don't you guys have all this stuff installed already?).

Given 512 interpretable commands, your handheld control could do quite a bit.

I'm sure you've heard the phrase, "a funny thing happened on the way to the office." Well, this was no exception. When Ed and I concluded that the most cost-effective way to provide a handheld remote for the PL-Link was to use one of the commercial trainable units rather than build our own hardware interface, we created a dilemma. The only way to train our remote was if we added an IR LED transmitter section to the IR-Link and provided commands to send the codes as well.

Because IR-Link has the capability to both send and receive Manchester codes, it can serve as the basis for a

powered IR throughout a room requires additional circuitry on the IR-Link board) at regular intervals and will record the response; a polled ID is no different from any other ID. The IR-Link does not record its own transmissions, so the outgoing and incoming IDs do not conflict. HCS II can also accommodate up to eight IR-Link units on its RS-485 line, so these links can be placed in separate locations to broaden the tracking area.

There are many potential uses for the IR-Link beyond ID system and remote control receiver. Figure 4 contains a list of the direct commands for the IR-Link.

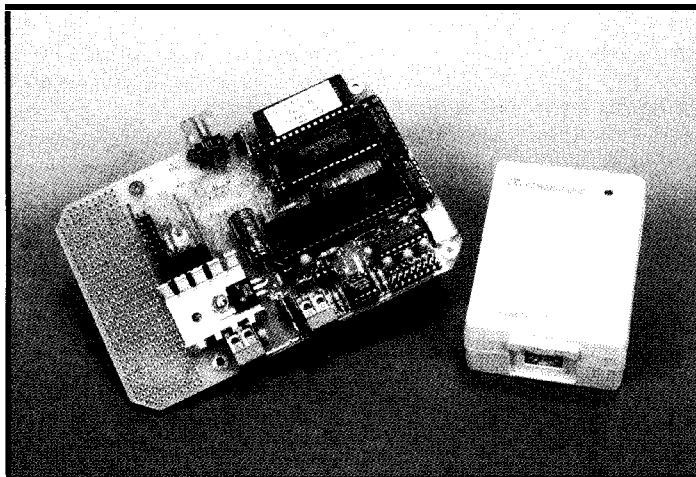
LCD-LINK-REMOTE DISPLAY UNIT

The LCD-Link provides HCS II with a remote data display capability. It consists of the same COMM-Link processor with the firmware programmed to receive ASCII strings from the Supervisory Controller and display them. The LCD is 4 x 20 characters and up to eight independently addressable LCD-Links can be connected within an HCS II system. In addition to the LCD display, the LCD-Link has four function buttons that are read as a four-bit value (you can interpret this feature as four function buttons or sixteen functions defined by four buttons, depending on how you write your event

sequence commands). Figure 5 shows a list of the LCD-Link commands.

DIO-LINK-DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

There isn't a whole lot to say about the DIO-Link. Like the LCD and IR units, up to eight can be accommodated within a system. Its hardware is the COMM-Link circuit again with the "DIO" referring to the eight bits of Port1. The eight lines are "bit-programmable": each line can be defined as an input or as an output. However, because these are direct processor bits we suggest that the prototyping area



A COMM-Link with some extra parts and a TW523 becomes a PL-Link.

simple "people tracking" system based on either active or passive badges (I'll detail some badge hardware next issue). In this context, active badges send their ID periodically without prompting, and passive badges respond to a poll from the tracking system.

Active badges require no special setup because the IR-Link will record all IDs seen by its sensor. Each ID is cleared after it is reported, so each Query command returns new IDs since the last Query. Passive badges must receive their ID to trigger the transmission of that ID. The IR-Link can send IDs (transmitting high

on the link board be used to add custom signal conditioning.

There is also a strobe bit that indicates when new data is available, so you can simulate a printer port for logging or other purposes.

The typical use for this network link is for remote data collection (what are the current logic settings of the relays at the top of the elevator shaft) or closing the control loop without running sensor wires all the way back to the controller.


ADIO-LINK-ANALOG AND DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

The ADIO-Link is even more of a good thing. Rather than just eight digital I/O bits, the ADIO-Link

accommodates analog I/O as well. Each ADIO-Link (there can be as many as eight in the system) has 24 TTL-level parallel bits (byte programmable as input or output), 8 channels of 8-bit or optional 10-bit A/D input (0-5 V), and 4 channels of 8-bit D/A output (0-5 V).

IN CONCLUSION

I've tried to explain HCS II in such a way that perhaps its capabilities and your control tasks can overlap into a perfect match. Given the sheer magnitude of descriptions, I hope I haven't overwhelmed you. I think we've succeeded in creating a flexible architecture that addresses today's control requirements and will also accommodate tomorrow's. Perhaps it

won't even be that long before we demonstrate a CEBus-Link for HCS II. Stay tuned. 

This story was adapted from the chapter called "Computer On Guard" in "Take My Computer...Please!" by Steve Ciarcia and is reprinted by permission of Scelbi Computer Consulting Inc.

Steve Ciazcia is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, and product development.

IRS

404 Very Useful
405 Moderately Useful
406 Not Useful

The theme of this issue of *The Computer Applications Journal* is building automation, but there is barely enough space to describe the Supervisory Controller and the PL-Link here. The problem with spreading the design and explanation of such a significant topic over a series of articles is the frustration of wanting to use the finished system as soon as the idea is presented.

While the HCS II design description is scheduled to be spread out over six months' worth of magazines (suggesting we

still have that much time to design everything], as engineers we knew we had to fully define the entire system before we could accurately present the first article. HCS II is completely designed and PC boards are being fabricated at press time. It seems only reasonable to offer this hardware as it becomes available for those readers who can't wait to build it from scratch when the articles are presented later this year.

The following is available from:

Circuit Cellar Kits
4 Park St.
Vernon, CT 06066
Tel: (203) 8752751
Fax: (203) 872-2204

Item 1. HCS II Supervisory Controller
HCS II 4-layer PC board and all components including HD64180 processor, ADC, real-time clock, battery-backed RAM, IC sockets, multitasking controller firmware in EPROM, HCS event compiler on PC diskette, and user's manual.

Complete kit	order HCSIIK- 1	\$199.00
Assembled and tested	order HCSIIA- 1	\$269.00

Item 2. PL-Link Smart X-10 Powerline Transmitter/Receiver
PC board and all components (excluding TW523) including 8031 processor, RAM, IC sockets, PL-Link firmware in EPROM, and user's manual.

Complete kit	order PLINK- 1 K	\$99.00
Assembled and tested	order PLINK- 1 A	\$159.00
TW523 X-10 power line adapter (not sold separately) \$30.00		

Item 3. IR-Link Smart Infrared Transmitter/Receiver
PC board and all components including 8031 processor, RAM, IC sockets, infrared LED, 38-kHz infrared receiver module, IR-Link firmware in EPROM, and user's manual.

Complete kit	order IRLINK- 1 K	\$119.00
Assembled and tested	order IRLINK- 1 A	\$169.00

Item 4. DIO-Link Smart Digital I/O Network Interface
PC board and all components including 8031 processor, RAM, IC sockets, DIO-Link firmware in EPROM, and user's manual.

Complete kit	order DIOLINK- 1K	\$99.00
Assembled and tested	order DIOLINK-1A	\$159.00

Item 5. LCD-Link Smart 4 x 20 LCD Display Network Interface
PC board and all components including 8031 processor, RAM, IC sockets, LCD-Link firmware in EPROM, and user's manual.

Complete kit	order LCDLINK- 1 K	\$99.00
4-line x 20-character LCD	order LCD25/4	\$59.00

Item 6. ADIO-Link Smart Analog/Digital I/O Network Interface
All components including 8031 processor, 8-bit ADC, RAM, 24 bits I/O, IC sockets, ADIO-Link firmware in EPROM, and user's manual.

Complete kit	order ADIOLNK-1K	\$199.00
Assembled and tested	order ADIOLNK-1A	\$299.00
4-channel, S-bit DAC upgrade		\$35.00

Miscellaneous

12-V modular power supply for link units	Link-Pwr	\$4.00
5-V 0.9-A modular power supply for HCS II	PS-11	\$19.00

All items are shipped FOB Vernon, Connecticut and shipping is extra. All assembled and tested units come with 1-year limited warranty. A repair service is available to kit builders at an hourly charge. HCS II, Link designs, and software are available for commercial license.

The Home Control System II Supervisory Controller

Current home control systems have a level of functionality not seen in systems of a few years ago. The key building block and brain of the new Circuit Cellar HCS II leaves its predecessor in the dust.

FEATURE ARTICLE

Ken Davidson



s engineers, I'm sure most of you have no doubt witnessed the birthing of a

new industry niche. Electronics in general have become more sophisticated during the last 30 years, and the dawning of the microprocessor certainly spawned a giant evolution in the way control problems are approached.

Software has become more mature since the days of punch cards and FORTRAN. Now entire teams of programmers are needed to complete a project that meets the expectations of today's computer user in terms of features, speed, and user interface.

So too are we witnessing the slow maturation of the home automation industry. When the Circuit Cellar Home Control System was first introduced almost seven years ago, there was nothing quite like it available for the price. It allowed you to turn lights and appliances on and off based not only on time of day, but also on direct inputs. A motion detector could turn on a light in a room, leave it on for 20 minutes, then turn it off, all with simple, menu-driven programming.

The times, they are a' changin', and home control systems are starting to grow up. The features of the original HCS, while simple to use, are far too simple for the growing expectations of today's home automatist. Suppose you want to turn on a light for 20 minutes based on sensed motion, but not while you're trying to sleep. The original HCS couldn't handle the task alone. It required external conditioning of the motion detector signal to block it

during the times when motion was to be ignored.

Seeing a need to update the features of the original HCS, I started work on the software for such a system several years ago (as many BBS users may recall). I brought it to a level that was comfortable for me and my living environment, but no further, which meant limited expandability and a hostile user interface. When we decided to get the whole engineering staff involved, the project took off at such a pace I'm still reeling. Add a decent user interface, allow expansion of the system through a local network, add support for more types of devices, the list goes on.

Instead of overwhelming you with all the details, we're going to break the system description into smaller, more digestible parts (as Steve explains in his introductory article). In this article, I cover the "Supervisory Controller," which is the brains of the operation. I'll start with the hardware, then get into the complicated stuff: the control software.

INDEX CARD CONTROL

Figure 1 shows the complete schematic of the Circuit Cellar HCS II Supervisory Controller (SC) board. The SC board measures just 3.5" x 5" (see Photo 1) and includes up to 96K of memory, one RS-232 port, one RS-485 port, 32 bits of TTL I/O, eight channels of either 8- or 10-bit A/D conversion, and a small amount of EEPROM. With the addition of a Dallas Semiconductor SmartWatch, we battery-back 32K of the RAM and add a clock/calendar.

Everyone has a favorite microprocessor. Ed concentrates [often grudgingly] on the 8031 for its functionality, inexpensive price, and low power consumption. Other people I know swear by Motorola processors to get the job done. I cut my teeth on the 8080 and have since graduated to the HD64180 as my processor of choice (when I have a choice).

The basic HD64180 isn't technically a microcontroller because it has no provision for on-board memory (later versions do, however). It does include a large array of on-board

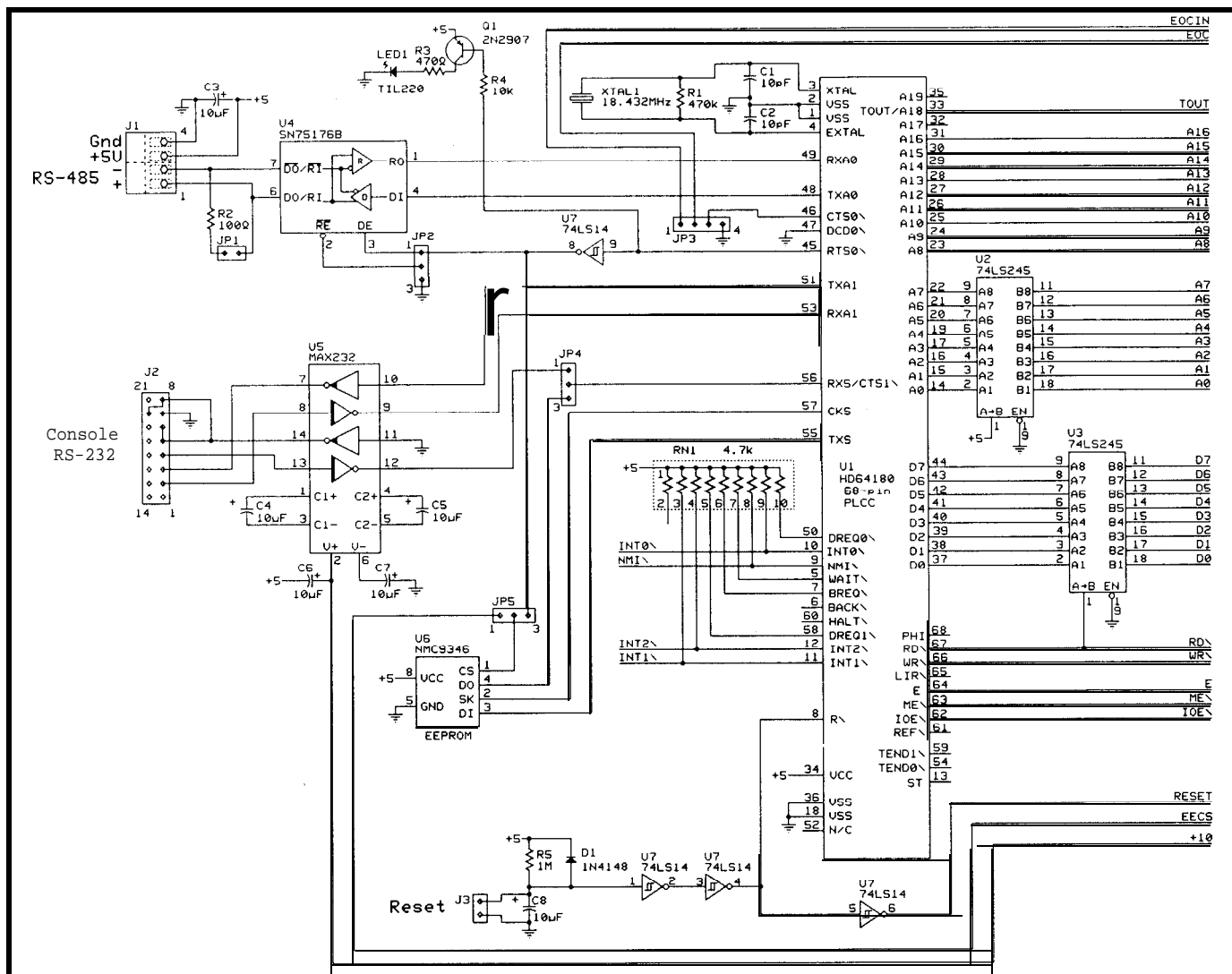


Figure 1 a--The Supervisory Controller uses an HD64180 as its brain. Both RS-232 and RS-485 are supported for communicating with the outside world.

peripherals including two asynchronous serial ports, two timers, two DMA channels, and a memory management unit that allows it to address up to one megabyte of memory. The instruction set is identical to that of the 280, with the addition of a few new instructions (including an d-bit multiply).

Figure 1 a shows the processor, serial expansion, and EEPROM. A MAX232 (U5) provides a full RS-232 port, which allows connection to the host computer. The MAX232 obviates the need for power supplies other than +5 V. A standard RS-485 port is supported using an SN75 176B (U4). With the RS-485 interface, up to 32 devices may be connected to a single twisted-pair wire having a total length of up to 4000 feet. JP2 controls

whether the receiver is always enabled, or is only enabled when the transmitter is disabled. When the receiver is always enabled, we will receive anything we transmit. This echo may be good or bad depending on the application, so it is left an option. Per the RS-485 specification, a 100-ohm terminating resistor must be installed when the board is at the end of the wire. The resistor is put in the circuit by installing JP1.

The NMC9346 1024-bit EEPROM is a synchronous serial device that communicates over four lines: data out, data in, serial clock, and chip select. The HD64 180's clock serial port is a near perfect match to the protocol used with the 9346. A bit of tricky programming is required to conform, but in the end it works quite

nicely. We don't currently use the EEPROM in the HCS II code, but the 8-pin device didn't take much room, and we saw a lot of potential in future revisions, so we put it on the board as an option.

Figure 1b shows the memory, I/O, and decoding. The SC board contains three sockets for 32K static memory devices. Socket U9 must contain a 27256 EPROM and socket U11 must contain a 62256 RAM. Socket U10 may be set up for either EPROM or RAM by setting the pair of jumpers on JP6.

Twenty-four bits of parallel TTL I/O are supported on the board using the venerable 8255 PPI (U12). Ports A and B are byte programmable for input or output operation (i.e., all the bits of each port must be set for the same

direction]. Port C is nybble program-
mable (bits 0-3 may be set indepen-
dent of bits 4-7). Note the raw TTL
bits are brought out to header J4. If you
plan to tie signals to that header, be
sure the signals are properly condi-
tioned or you will end up with a dead
PPI the first time some static electric-
ity courses through the system.

To accommodate analog inputs,
an ADC0808(U13) 8-channel, 8-bit A/
D converter is on the board. A Siemens
SDA0810 8-channel, 10-bit ADC may
also be plugged into the same socket
for somewhat better resolution. Note
how the 5-volt reference is being
generated. We use an LM336Z-5.0, but
it can't be run-off 5 V. Instead, we steal
a small bit of current from the high-
voltage output of the MAX232. That
output typically runs between 7 and 10
volts, depending on the current being

drawn by the rest of the chip, and it
works quite nicely.

An AmpPAL22P10 (U8) does all the
grunt work of generating chip selects
for everything on the board. Figure 2
shows the PAL's equations. The more
popular 22V10 may also be used, but
the 22P10 is much cheaper. For those
of you who don't have access to a PAL
programmer, Figure 3 contains a
schematic of the equivalent circuitry.
Note how five discrete chips plus lots
of wires have been shrunk to fit in a
single 18-pin chip.

Active-low chip selects are formed
that place the memory devices within
the HD64 180's memory space (U9
covers 00000H-07FFFH, U10 covers
08000H-0FFFFH, and U11 covers
18000H-1FFFFH). The HD64180
supports separate memory and I/O
spaces, so the rest of the devices on the

board are mapped to the I/O space. The
PAL generates an active-low chip
select for the PPI at I/O address 8000H.
The ADC requires separate active-high
signals to start the conversion and to
read the results. The ADC is mapped
to I/O address 9000H. Also decoded are
three I/O selects that go active in the
ranges of A000H-BFFFH, C000H-
DFFFH, and E000H-FFFFH. These
selects are brought to the expansion
headers to make the decoding on
peripheral boards easier.

I think the only feature I haven't
mentioned yet is the sleek crimson
human-visual sanity-check feedback
indicator: an LED tied to the transmit
enable line of the RS-485 transceiver.
Nothing like a quick blink a few times
a second to give you that warm fuzzy
feeling of knowing the system is still
alive.

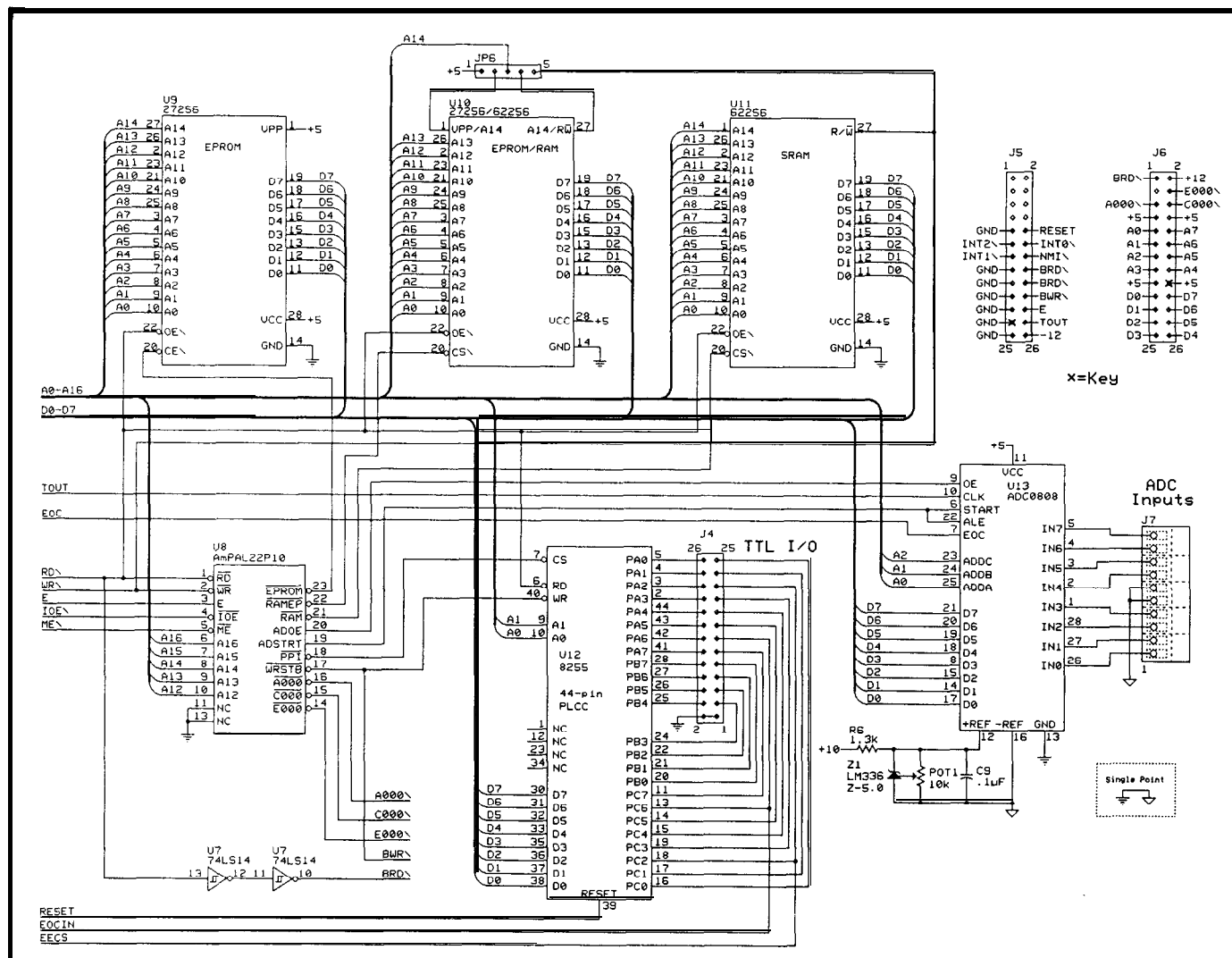


Figure 1b—The second half of the Supervisory Controller contains up to three static memory devices totalling 96K, eight channels of A/D conversion, 24 bits of TTL I/O, and a custom PAL that provides all the decoding.

"I/O address and function decoder for the SC processor board"

"Copyright (c) 1991 by Circuit Cellar, Inc."

"Version 1.0"

DEVICE SC (P22P10)

PIN

```

/RD  = 1 (INPUT combinatorial)
/WR  = 2 (INPUT combinatorial)
E    = 3 (INPUT combinatorial)
/IOE = 4 (INPUT combinatorial)
/ME  = 5 (INPUT combinatorial)
A16  = 6 (INPUT combinatorial)
A15  = 7 (INPUT combinatorial)
A14  = 8 (INPUT combinatorial)
A13  = 9 (INPUT combinatorial)
A12  = 10 (INPUT combinatorial)
/E000 = 14 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
/C000 = 15 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
/A000 = 16 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
/WRSTB = 17 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
/PPI  = 18 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
ADSTRT = 19 (OUTPUT active-high combinatorial)
ADOE  = 20 (OUTPUT active_high combinatorial)
/RAM  = 21 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
/RAMEP = 22 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)
/EPROM = 23 (OUTPUT active_low combinatorial)

```

"Logic Equation Section"

BEGIN

```

ENABLE(EPROM);
ENABLE(RAMEP);
ENABLE(RAM);
ENABLE(PPI);
ENABLE(A000);
ENABLE(C000);
ENABLE(E000);
ENABLE(ADOE);
ENABLE(ADSTRT);
ENABLE(WRSTB);
EPROM = ME . /A16 . /A15;
RAMEP = ME * /A16 . A15;
RAM = ME * A16 * A15;
PPI = IOE * A15 * /A14 * /A13 * /A12;
A000 = IOE . A15 * /A14 . A13 * /A12;
C000 = IOE * A15 * A14 * /A13 * /A12;
E000 = IOE * A15 * A14 * A13 * /A12;
ADOE = RD * IOE * A15 * /A14 * /A13 * A12;
ADSTRT = WR * IOE * A15 * /A14 * /A13 * A12 * E;
WRSTB = WR . E;

```

END.

TEST-VECTORS

```

IN /RD,/WR,E,/IOE,/ME,A16,A15,A14,A13,A12;
OUT /E000,/C000,/A000,/WRSTB,/PPI,ADSTRT,ADOE,/RAM,/RAMEP,/EPROM;

```

BEGIN

```

11010000000HHHHHLLHHL;
11010010000HHHHHLLHHL;
11010110000HHHHHLLHHL;
11001010000HHHHHLLHHL;
11001010100HHLHLLHHL;
11001011000HLLHLLHHL;
11001011100LHHHLLHHL;
0100101001HHHHHLLHHL;
1010101001HHHLHLLHHL;

```

END.

Figure 2—Since PALs are programmable devices, the operation of the board can be modified to some extent simply by reprogramming the PALs.

YES, MASTER

User interaction with the SC is through its RS-232 port (which I'll call the host port). The SC has enough to do [more on that later] without having

to worry about how the status screen is formatted, so we use an IBM PC compatible as a host system that handles such details. Short binary messages are exchanged between the

EPROM EMULATORS

An EPROM emulator appears as an EPROM to a target system. Instead of programming EPROMs, you simply download your code to the emulator. In seconds, you see results.

27256 EPROM EMULATOR



Emulates 2764, 27128, & 27255 EPROMs.

Plugs into target EPROM socket and connects to PC parallel port via telephone cable.

Loads Intel, Motorola, hex, and binary files.

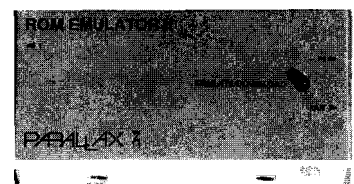
Reset outputs restart target after downloading.

Downloads 32K in 2 sec.
(12 MHz PC AT)

\$199

27010 EPROM EMULATOR

Up to 4 units can be daisy-chained to emulate consecutive EPROMs and to support 16 and 32-bit systems.



Emulates 2754, 27128, 27256, 27512, and 27010 EPROMs.

Plugs into target EPROM socket and connects to PC parallel port via telephone cable.

Reset outputs restart target system.

\$349



(916) 721-8217

Fax (916) 726-1905

Parallax, Inc. • 6200 Desimone Lane, #69A
Citrus Heights, CA 95621

Dealer/OEM Pricing Available

Prices subject to change without notice.
California residents add appropriate sales tax.
Add \$4.00 for UPS ground, \$7.00 for UPS 2nd day.
\$15.00 for UPS next day.

#125

New Low Cost In-Circuit Emulator

The DryICE Plus is a modular emulator designed so you can get maximum flexibility from your emulator purchase. The base unit contains all the hardware necessary to support pods containing many of the most popular members of the 8051 family of embedded control microprocessors. Buy one base unit, and select one or all of the pods you need to do the job at a much reduced cost. You get the same great functionality found in our popular DryICE 8031 emulator plus real-time Execute-to-Breakpoint, Line-by-Line Assembler, and much more. And the price is (almost) unbelievable! (Yes, it works with the Mac, too!)

Base Unit (w/RS-232 IF) -- \$299
Available Now!

Available Pods:
8031/32, 80C31/32, 80C154, 80C451,
80C535, 80C552/562, 80C652, 80C51FA
8751152, 87C51/52--**\$149** each

16K Trace Buffer option: Avail. 1st Qtr '92
Standard 8031 DryICE -- Still only **\$199**
Enhanced 8031 DryICE -- **\$269**

8051 Simulation

The 8051 SIM software package speeds the development of 8051 family programs by allowing execution and debug without a target system. The 8051 SIMulator is a screen oriented, menu command driven program doubling as a great learning tool. \$99.

8031/51 Single Board Computer

A fast and inexpensive way to implement an embedded controller. 8031/32 processor, 8+ parallel I/O, up to 2 RS232 serial ports, +5 volt operation. The development board option allows simple debugging of 8031/51 family programs. **\$99ea**

**Call for your custom product needs
Free Quote - Quick Response**

Other products available:
MyGAL - GAL Programmer \$199
**FORTH Card - FORTH development card for
STD Bus \$279 (OEM-\$199)**



HiTech Equipment Corp
9400 Activity Road
San Diego, CA 92126
(FAX: (619) 530-1458)

892-1

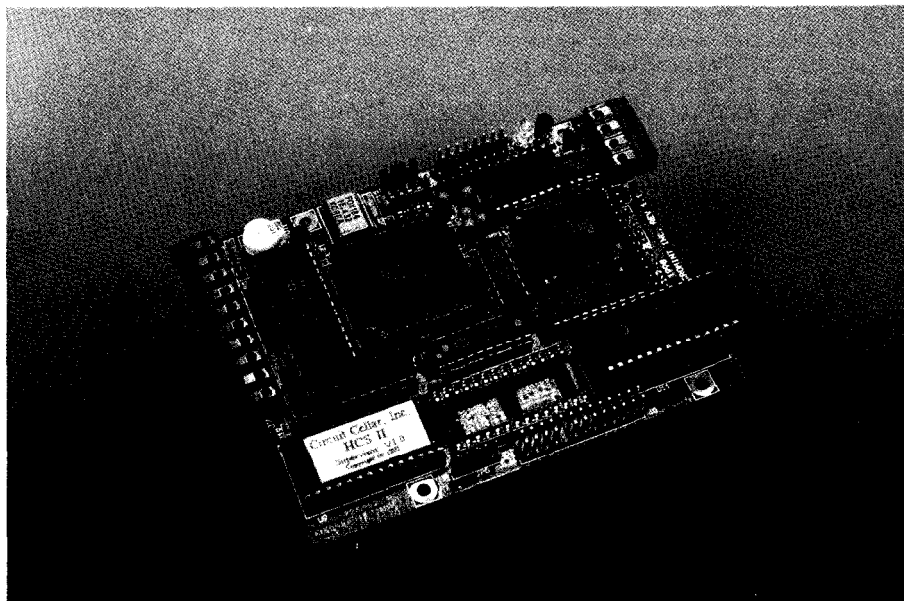


Photo 1—The HCS II Supervisory Controller packs a lot of functionality onto a 3.5" x 5" board.

SC and the host, which converts them to something pretty for the user to look at. The host also is responsible for creating the control program for the SC to execute. However, I'll cover the host in more detail in the next issue because I want to focus this article on the SC itself.

OUT IN THE BOONIES

The SC supports a large number of digital inputs and eight analog input channels on the board itself. But what

happens when you want to place a sensor at the other end of the house, or you need a user terminal on another floor? RS-485 allows us to make a nice, low-speed local-area network to solve the dilemma without requiring you to outfit your house with miles of copper. A single twisted-pair wire may be run throughout the house, and up to 32 devices may be connected to it.

The network isn't intended to handle large amounts of information, so we keep the speed at a manageable

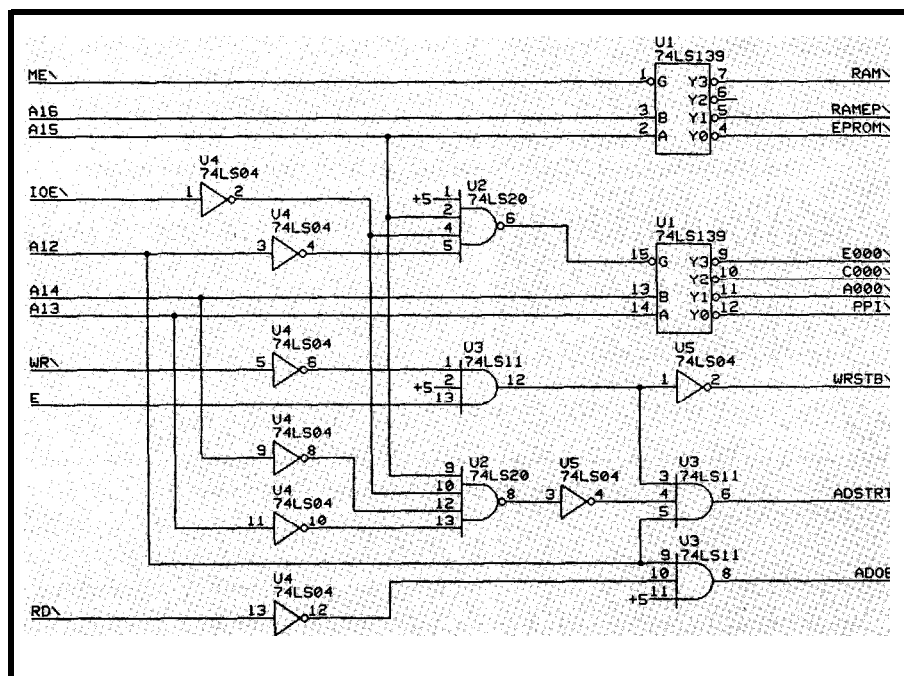


Figure 3—Using a PAL to do the decoding reduces the chip count significantly. The equivalent circuitry needed to replace the PAL uses five chips and lots of wires.

```

a)      !_X10_SL01ON

b)      $_X10_C02=OF

```

Figure 4—(a) Network messages sent by the Supervisory Controller always start with an exclamation point. This message is destined for the PL-Link and asks it to send an On command to module L10. (b) The response is formatted almost identically. The PL-Link is responding to a status query from the SC stating that module C02 is off.

9600 bps. When you're passing a limited number of 10- or 20-byte packets back and forth, the speed at which the bits travel becomes less important. Still, there can be a perceptible delay between a sensor being triggered and the resultant action occurring when communications take place over the net, so time-critical sensors should be connected directly to the SC whenever possible.

The SC is the only device on the network allowed to initiate communications. Only one device may have its driver enabled at any given time, and it's very difficult if not impossible to detect collisions, so strict discipline must be observed. No network module

may speak unless spoken to (just like your kids at home, right?).

Network messages use strictly printable ASCII characters to make monitoring easier and to allow testing of network devices using a simple serial terminal. Figure 4a shows the basic format of a packet sent by the SC. It begins with an exclamation point, followed by a space, the name of the target device, another space, and the packet data. All packets are terminated with a carriage return. Response packets (shown in Figure 4b) are nearly the same in format, except the leading character is a dollar sign. The address contained in the response is identical to that in the SC packet so the SC can verify the correct module is responding.

I won't get into the details of how the individual network modules operate. Steve and Ed describe the first one elsewhere in this issue and will be discussing others in the next two issues.

A SIMPLE MATTER OF SOFTWARE

As I mentioned, the original HCS used a simple menu-driven "program-

Listing 1—The Supervisory Controller is programmed using a series of 'event equations.'

Program EventList1

BEGIN

```
IF (Time >= 19:30:0Y AND Time <= 23:30:0Y) OR Timer(0) ON THEN
```

```
IF Input(0) = ON AND Module(L11) = OFF THEN
```

```
Dim(L11, 10);
```

```
Dim(L9, 14)
```

```
END;
```

```
IF Input(0) = ON AND Module(L11) = ON THEN
```

```
StopTimer(0)
```

```
END;
```

```
IF Input(0) = OFF AND Module(L11) = ON THEN
```

```
StartTimer(0)
```

```
END;
```

```
IF Timer(0) = ON AND Timer(0) >= 1200 THEN
```

```
ModOff(L9);
```

```
ModOff(L11);
```

```
ModOff(L10);
```

```
StopTimer(0)
```

```
END
```

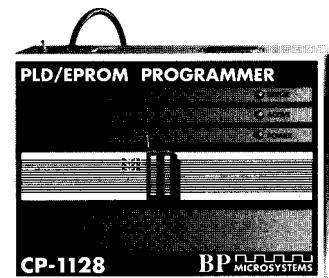
```
END;
```

```
IF Time = 16:30:0Y THEN
```

```
ModOn(L16)
```

```
END
```

```
END.
```



CP-1128
Combination Programmer
\$1295.00

- ✓ Supports AMD's MACH110/210/120/130/230 EPLDs, Altera's 900-, 1800-series and MAX EPLDs, Cypress' CY7C361, Lattice's isp 1.91032 & pLSI1032, National Semiconductor's -5D & -7D devices and MAPL devices
- ✓ Qualified and recommended by AMD, Lattice, National Semiconductor, Signetics and others.
- ✓ Utilizes only manufacturer approved programming algorithms.
- ✓ Supports upto 28-pin E/EPROMs and bipolar PROMs including the microwire J²C de&s.
- ✓ Supports Dallas Semiconductor NVRAMs and TI DSP320, Microchip PIC microcontrollers.
- ✓ Lifetime FREE software updates available via BBS and US Mail.
- ✓ Call for a DEMO disk and literature pack.
- ✓ Made in the USA



EP-1140
E/EPROM & Microcontroller Programmer
\$895.00

- ✓ The EP-1140 supports NEC's 27C8001, E-Mbit EPROM, all 27C240 1-Mbit 16 bit EPROMs, FLASH EPROMs, NVRAMs and all microwire EPROMs.
- ✓ All Intel, AMD, and Signetics 40-pin μ controllers supported directly.
- ✓ Qualified and recommended by Intel, Signetics, National Semiconductor, and others
- ✓ Lifetime FREE software updates available via BBS and US Mail.
- ✓ Risk-free thirty-day money-back guarantee.
- ✓ Made in the USA

With lifetime FREE software updates, you can't go wrong and BP Microsystems offers a thirty-day money-back guarantee to ensure product satisfaction. Remember, BP Microsystems is...

The Engineer's Programmer™

BP MICROSYSTEMS

10681 Haddington • Houston, TX 77043.3239
(713) 461.9430 • FAX (713) 461.7413

© 1991 BP Microsystems, Inc.

ming” scheme that made for very simple, but very inflexible, operation. When I set out to design something new, I wanted a complete programming language that could handle complicated chores at my disposal.

I ended up basing the HCS II language on what I call the “event equation.” The entire control program is made up of nothing more than a series of event equations. The equation consists of an “if” clause and a “then” clause. Within the “if” clause, the time of day, day of week, status of inputs or outputs, status of timers, state of variables, and so forth may be tested, resulting in a true or false answer. When the clause evaluates true, the list of events defined in the “then” clause is executed. If the “if” clause evaluates false, the event list is skipped and the next equation is evaluated. Listing 1 contains a short example of what a control program looks like. Expressions in the “if” clause of the equations may be nested to any number of levels. Any number of events may be defined within the “then” clause.

Figure 5 gives the low-level details about how the event equations are stored in memory. The basic “if” clause is made up of a pair of states with an operator in the middle. Each state may consist of a more complicated expression within parentheses. Multiple operators and states may follow the initial pair. A “stop” character indicates the end of the “if” clause. The byte following the “stop” is used to indicate whether or not the expression has evaluated true on previous passes through the equation table. If the byte is zero, the expression hasn’t been true before and if it’s true now, the event list may be executed. If the byte is nonzero, then this expression has already been evaluated true and the event list has already been executed. If the expression is true this time, leave the byte nonzero and skip the events. If the expression is false, set the byte to zero and, again, skip the event list.

Following the flag byte is the event list, terminated by a “last” character. Figure 5 also shows the allowable events.

Equation Form			
state, op, state, [...], slop, 0 event, event, [...], last			
States			
Time of Day	80	min,hr,dow	=
dow = 1-7	81		>
dow = 0 for all	a2		<
	a3		≥
	a4		≤
Timer	90	#,tmrlo,tmrhi	=
# = 0-15	91		>
tmr = 0-65535	92		<
	93		≥
	94		≤
	98	#	on
	99		off
Analog Input	A0	#,setplo,setphi	=
# = 0-7	A1		>
setp = 0-65535	A2		<
	A3		≥
	A4		≤
Digital Input	B0	#	on
# = 0-255	B1		off
Boolean Variable	C0	#	true
# = 0-15	C1		false
X-10 Module	D0	house,mod	on
house = "A"-"P"	D1		off
mod = 1-16			
Ops			
	28	"{"	
	29	"}"	
	2A	""	and
	2B	"+"	or
	7E	"~"	not
Special Delimiters			
	7F		stop
	2F		last
	00		end of table
Actions			
	<80		X-10 command
	80	#	start timer
	81	#	stop timer
	90	#	output on
	91	#	output off
	A0	#	variable true
	AI	#	variable false

Figure 5— The Supervisory Controller has a complete “home control machine language” defined for it. This simple set of states, operators, and actions can be combined to perform just about any task.

By now, the amount the SC must keep track of should be apparent. It must continually run through the list of event equations, keep track of the time of day, update internal timers, watch inputs, send status information to the host port, watch for user input on the host port, and keep track of network activity, all of which must be done asynchronously and independent

Listing 2-The EVAL routine is the core of the SC, and is responsible for evaluating the equations.

; Evaluate the event expression pointed to by IX. This and
; 'evarg' are recursive routines that call each other while
; evaluating an expression.

```
eval:
    push    bc
    push    de
    call    evarg      ; Evaluate first argument
    ld      b,a        ; Save it

nextop:
    ld      a,(ix)     ; Get next operation
    inc     ix
    cp      stop       ; Done?
    jr      z,evdone
    cp      cparen     ; "("
    jr      z,evdone
    ld      d,a        ; No, save op
    call    evarg      ; Evaluate next argument
    ld      c,a
    ld      a,d        ; Perform operation
    cp      andf
    jr      z,andop
    cp      orf
    jr      z,orop
    ld      b,0        ; Error in operator
    jr      evdone

andop:
    ld      a,b
    and     c
    ld      b,a
    jr      nextop

orop:
    ld      a,b
    or      c
    ld      b,a
    jr      nextop

evdone:
    ld      a,b
    or      a
    pop     de
    pop     bc
    ret
```

Listing 3---EVARG is called by EVAL to evaluate individual arguments. EVARG also recursively calls EVAL when the argument it's passed itself contains an equation.

; Evaluate the argument pointed to by IX Recursively calls and
; called by 'eval'.

```
evarg:
    push    bc
    push    de
    push    hl
    ld      b,0        ; NOT off

eva0:
    ld      a,(ix)
    inc     ix
    cp      notf       ; NOT?
    jr      nz,eval
    ld      b,0ffh
    jr      eva0
```

(continued)



MICRO- MOVIES™

COMPUTER ANIMATION FOR PROFESSIONALS

Animate static graphic images from your favorite graphics program, user written program, or post processor in real time!

Superior Tool For:

- Scientific Visualization
- Structural Dynamics -
- Fractals

* Instructional Aid

-30 high resolution, full color EGA or VGA frames per second (typical)

LINKABLE routines for user written programs in 'C', FORTRAN, Pascal, and QuickBasic™

Combine SLIDES and ANIMATIONS for seminars, conferences, a

ONLY \$199



RAINDROP™

PRINT SCREEN UTILITY

FAST, cPrtScr a c t

~ 6 kbyte. 14 video graphic
colorize

24-pinete 4land t - m a t r i x ,
laserjet

ECLECTIC SYSTEMS

1106 St. David Ct. * Springfield, VA22153
(703) 440-0064 FAX (703) 455-8965

For IBM-compatible computers

#128

Listing 3—continued

```

eval:
    cp    oparen      ; "("
    jp    z,lazy

    cp    inpon
    jp    z,inon
    cp    inpoff
    jp    z,inoff

; ... other argument types including time of day.
X-10 module state, etc. are here

    cp    vartru
    jp    z,vron
    cp    varfls
    jp    z,vroff

    xor    a          ; Illegal arg. so eval false
    jp    argdone

lazy:
    call   eval       ; Let EVAL do the work
    jp    argdone

inon:
    ld     hl,inputs   ; Point to input storage
    ld     e,(ix)      ; Offset to input in question
    ld     d,0
    add    hl,de
    ld     a,(hl)      ; Get state
    or     a
    jr     z,false1    ; Off if zero
    jr     true1

inoff:
    ld     hl,inputs
    ld     e,(ix)
    ld     d,0
    add    hl,de
    ld     a,(hl)
    or     a
    jr     nz,false1   ; False if zero
    jr     true1

vron:
    ld     hl,vars     ; Point to variable storage
    ld     e,(ix)      ; Offset to variable in question
    ld     d,0
    add    hl,de
    ld     a,(hl)
    or     a
    jp     z,false1    ; False if zero
    jp     true1

vroff:
    ld     hl,vars
    ld     e,(ix)
    ld     d,0
    add    hl,de
    ld     a,(hl)
    or     a
    jp     nz,false1
    jp     true1

ialsel:
    ld     a,00h
    jr     fl

true1:

```

[continued]

of anything else on the system. Such a setup screams for assembly language and multitasking, and is just what I used.

Figure 6 contains a somewhat oversimplified block diagram showing how the tasks are broken up. For all intents and purposes, you can view the system as if all the tasks are running simultaneously. Most communication between the tasks is accomplished through the use of shared memory. A cardinal rule in any multitasking system is no more than one task is allowed to write to a memory location at any given time. In most cases, you'll see in the block diagram no more than one arrow going into a memory area, though multiple out arrows are kosher. In cases where there is more than one in arrow, the arrows either go to different regions within the area or special safeguards are installed in the tasks to make them cooperate with one another.

For a good introduction to multitasking with the HD64180, I refer you to Jack Ganssle's "Writing a Real-Time Operating System" in issues #7 and #8 (Jan/Feb '89 and Apr/May '89) of *Circuit Cellar INK*.

EVALUATE THE SITUATION

While multitasking and network management are fine, the heart of the system is a little (relatively speaking) piece of code that evaluates the equations. Evaluating an expression that may contain any number of levels of parentheses can be a nightmare if straight-line code is used. Imagine having to keep track of what level you're on in addition to all the intermediate results. The microprocessor has a device built into it that makes such management almost trivial: the stack.

Listing 2 contains EVAL, which evaluates two or more arguments separated by operators. The first argument is evaluated and the result is saved. The second argument is evaluated, and the operator is applied to the pair. If more operators and arguments are present, they are evaluated in sequence. The final result is simply returned in the A register.

Listing 3—continued

```

f1:      ld      a,0ffh
        inc     ix          : Skip over 1-byte argument
        jr      argdone

false2:  ld      a,00h
        jr      f2

true2:   ld      a,0ffh
f2:      inc     ix          : Skip over 2-byte argument
        inc     ix
        jr      argdone

;
false3:  ld      a,00h
        jr      f3

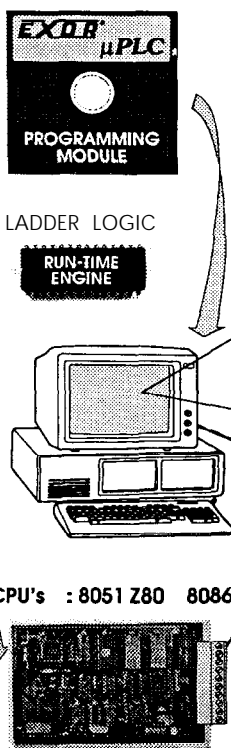
true3:   ld      a,0ffh
f3:      inc     ix          : Skip over 3-byte argument
        inc     ix
        inc     ix

argdone: xor     b          : Flip result if NOT flag set
        pop     hl
        pop     de
        pop     bc
        ret
    
```

Most of the work is obviously done in **EVARG**, shown in Listing 3. Upon entry, it checks for a NOT operator and, if present, sets the flag that flips the final state before returning. Next, it checks for an open parenthesis. If it finds one, then it knows the argument contains a subexpression that must be evaluated. **EVAL** is perfectly suited to the task, so is called to evaluate the subexpression. But didn't **EVARG** just call **EVARG**? And won't **EVAL** simply turn around and call **EVARG** again to help evaluate the expression **EVARG** just asked it to evaluate?

The trick is in the stacking. As long as all the registers used by **EVAL** and **EVARG** are pushed on the stack upon entry and restored upon exit, the routines may recursively call each other to get the job done. Intermediate results are automatically stored. Most computer science students see this technique in the ever popular sorting and factorial exercises. I'm happy to say recursion has its uses in everyday situations as well.

Now if both routines simply continue to call each other, how is any



EXOR μPLC
PROGRAMMING MODULE

LADDER LOGIC
RUN-TIME ENGINE

CPU's : 8051 Z80 8086

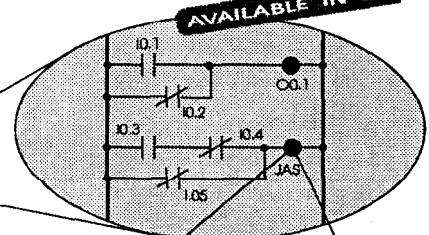
ANALOG I/O
DIGITAL I/O

YOUR EMBEDDED CONTROL SYSTEM

μPLC

LADDER LANGUAGE

AVAILABLE IN SOURCE CODE



JAS :
Call subroutines written
in your favorite language.
C, ASSEMBLER

The basic building block for **your** control system !

The μPLC operating system kernel transforms your basic microprocessor into a high- performance Programmable Logic Control.

Just plug the μPLC ROM into your favorite microprocessor card, load the integrated programmer/debugger onto your PC, connect a serial cable and begin taking the credit for a job well done!

**Get started for
only \$ 399**

Eval. Kit \$ 99

Eval. Kit contains :

- Parallel Port I/O or On Screen Simulator
- Programming & Debugging modules
- PC TSR Target

Excellent for ladder language training

FAX (513) 874-3684 CALL (513) 874-4665

4850 Interstate Dr. Cincinnati, OH 45246

- RS 485 multidrop distributed system
- Easy porting to custom hardware
- ROMable Run-Time Engine
- Programming tools
- On-line debugging
- Target library

EXOR

ELECTRONIC R&D

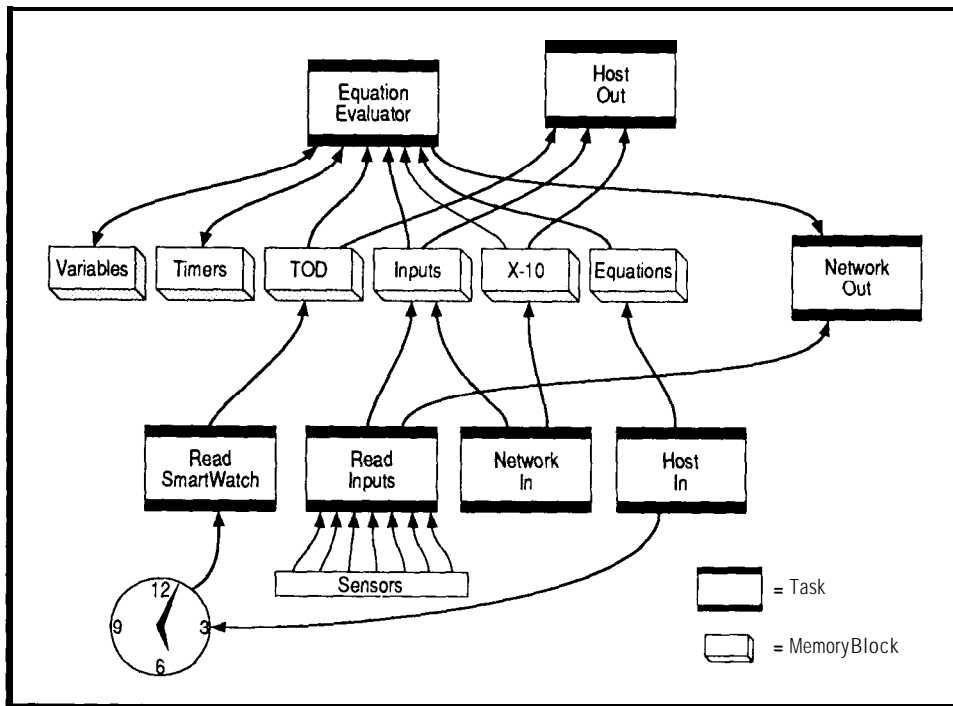


Figure 6 - A basic multitasking kernel is used to break the operation of the Supervisory Controller into several independent tasks.

useful work going to get done? Notice I said above that EVA L is called only if EVARG encounters an open parenthesis. If it doesn't encounter one, then it can

evaluate the argument for true or false and EVA L will finally have a real answer. The majority of code in EVARG simply checks to see what state is

being tested, does the test, and returns the result. I abbreviated the code a bit in Listing 3 because much of it is redundant.

EXPANDING YOUR HORIZONS

So what's next? As I already mentioned, Ed is presenting the software for a series of network modules that fill out the system. Small installations would work quite well with just the SC presented here and the PL-Link presented elsewhere in this issue. Additional modules can be added as the need arises. With the internal SC code broken into logical, independent sections, I can easily add support for new devices by adding a new task to deal with that device. Straight-line code would quickly become spaghetti code if I tried to expand it beyond the initial design

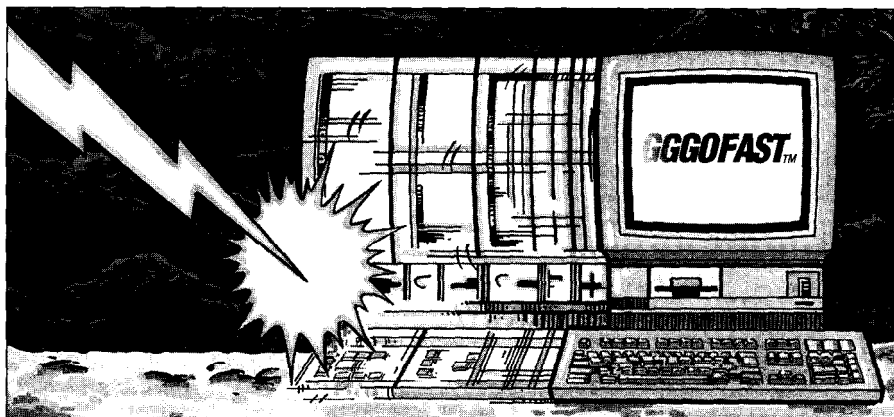
specification.

In the next issue of **Circuit Cellar INK**, I'll describe a compiler that takes the control program you write with a word processor and converts it to my "HCS machine language" to be sent to the HCS by the host software. □

SOURCE

See page 44 for information regarding the availability of HCS II components.

Software for this article is available from the Circuit Cellar BBS and on Software On Disk for this issue. Please see the end of "ConnectTime" in this issue for downloading and ordering information.



GOFAST™

Lightning-Fmt Floating Point Accelerators

Empower your 80x86 applications with GOFAST accelerators. Fast, reentrant, and ROMable, GOFAST accelerators boost Performance and make sure you can embed your application.

Link and go with C: Microsoft®, Borland4 Intel®, MetaWare®, and WATCOM®. Dynamically replace 80x87 coprocessors during execution.

GOFAST IEEE accelerators are optimized for 8051, 8096, 8086, 80386, i960, 6801, 6809, 68HC11, 68xxx, 8085, Z80, R3000 and more.

Call for your free GOFAST information diskette today: 503-641-8446; FAX 503-644-2413; 800-356-7097.



14215 NW Science Park Drive
Portland, OR 97229

U S SOFTWARE®

© 1991 US Software Corporation. GOFAST and DynaCOP are trademarks of US Software Corporation. All other trademarks belong to their respective owners.

Ken Davidson is the managing editor and a member of the Computer Applications Journal's engineering staff. He holds a B.S. in computer engineering and an M.S. in computer science from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

IRS

407 Very Useful
408 Moderately Useful
409 Not Useful

SPECIAL SECTION Embedded Signal Conditioning

58

Designing with the LM335 Temperature Sensor
by Mark E. Nurczyk, P.E.

66

Isolation Amplifier Design Using the IL300 Linear Optocoupler
by Bob Krause

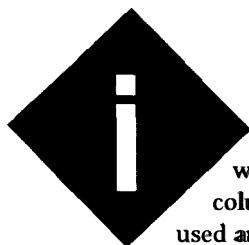


Designing with the LM335 Temperature Sensor

Something as simple as a temperature interface can present a host of design problems. Find out how Mark handles such issues as system resolution and automated production calibration.

FEATURE ARTICLE

Mark E. Nurczyk, P.E.



In a past "Firmware Furnace" column, Ed Nisley used an LM335 to

measure the temperature of a water pipe (*Circuit Cellar* INK #17, October/November 1990). As part of his article, Ed specified the resolution available from an unamplified LM335 as being 3.6°F using an 8-bit analog-to-digital converter, or 0.8°F 10-bit converter. His column started me thinking, and this article is the result.

The LM335 has an output change of 10 mV for every kelvin step. Zero volts is at 0 K (1 kelvin degree = 1 Centigrade degree, 0°C = 273.15 K). The transfer function of the LM335 is

$$V_{out} = (10 \text{ mV} \times \text{temp. in } ^\circ\text{C}) + 2.73 \text{ 15}$$

The outputs of the LM335 at the end points of its operational range are 2.3315 V at -40°C and 3.7315 V at 100°C, a span of 1.4 volts. The analog-to-digital converter operates over the input range of zero to five volts. As a result, the LM335's output only uses 28 % (1.4/5) of the A/D converter's input voltage range.

I wondered how much resolution could be made available if a suitable signal conditioning circuit translated the LM335 output voltage to the input range of the A/D converter. If the output of the LM335 can be translated to the 0-5-volt input range of the ADC, the resolution can be increased to 0.98°F for the 8-bit converter, and 0.25°F for the 10-bit.

In this exercise we will be performing a feasibility study. Such a study can be very perplexing; you will not know where you are going until

you have completed your journey. I will not begin with a specification, because the circuit cannot be specified until we are finished and know what is possible.

THE BASICS

A signal conditioning circuit that subtracts 2.33 15 volts DC from the LM335's output will translate the -40°C output to 0 volts DC. The output of the signal conditioner will then be 0 to 1.4 volts. If the conditioning circuit also multiplies the LM335's output voltage by 3.57 (5/1.4), then the translated output at 100°C will be 5 volts. An op-amp configured as a differential amplifier is well-suited to the task.

Figure 1 shows the topology of a differential amplifier. Many texts, such as Walter Jung's *IC Op-Amp Cookbook*, derive the following transfer function for the differential amplifier:

$$V_{out} = (V_B - V_A) \times (R_2 / R_1)$$

when $R_1 = R_3$ and $R_2 = R_4$.

Circuit design seems to be so simple at times. Presumably, all that is needed is to connect a voltage source of 2.33 15 volts (the offset voltage) to V_A , connect the LM335's output to V_B , and pick resistor values for a gain of 3.57. When the LM335's output changes from 2.33 15 to 3.73 15 volts, you would expect the op-amp's output to change from 0 to 5 volts, correct?

Well, yes and no. It depends mostly on the type of op-amp used. For example, an LMC660 is a true CMOS op-amp. If the load has a high impedance, its outputs will saturate to within a few millivolts of its supply voltage. If an LMC660 is used as the amplifier, the output will span 0 to 5 volts to within less than one ADC bit. On the other hand, an LM324 is a bipolar op-amp. The limits of its output are offset from its power supply pins by the junction voltages of bipolar transistors (typically around 0.6 V). If an LM324 is used as the amplifier, its output won't be able reach the desired limits of 0 and 5 volts (assuming a single-ended 5-V power supply). Also, for proper linear operation, biasing of the input differential amplifier limits

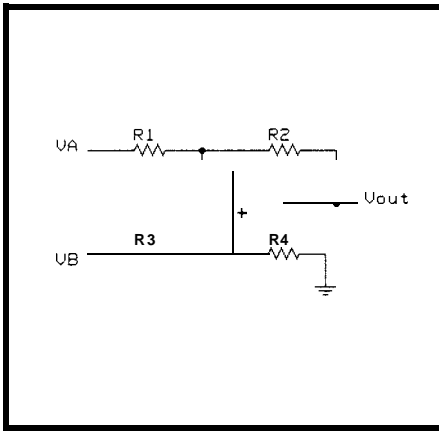


Figure 1—A differential amplifier is well suited to conditioning the LM335's output.

the input voltages of both op-amp types.

The input amplifier section of an LM324 is shown in Figure 2a. The current source has a 0.3-volt drop across it, while each transistor has a 0.6-volt drop from its base to its emitter. Therefore, the amplifier will saturate whenever either input is greater than 1.5 volts below V_+ . The LMC660 has similar input structures in CMOS. If the signal voltage needed exceeds $(V_+)-1.5$, there is no choice but to provide a greater supply voltage to power the op-amps.

The LM324's output structure is shown in Figures 2b and 2c. When sourcing current, the structure of Figure 2b is used. As above, the highest voltage that can be sourced is 1.5 volts below V_+ . Current sinking is determined by Figure 2c. The output voltage is the sum of the NPN saturation voltage and the base-emitter drop of the PNP, or about 0.8 volts. The various manufactures of the LM324 have souped up the PNP so the output voltage is less than 20 millivolts if the load is 10k or greater at 5 volts.

I'll use the LM324 for this feasibility study. It is one of the most popular bipolar op-amps currently in production. Using a 5-volt power supply, the voltage presented to the A/D converter by an LM324 will vary from 0.02 volts to 3.5 volts. This voltage span will utilize 70% of the A/D converter's resolution, a little over double what we started with, and will provide us with a temperature resolution of 1.4°F for the 8-bit converter or 0.35°F for the 10-bit converter.

OFFSET AND GAIN

The first step is to determine the amplifier's offset and gain voltages. MiniTK, an equation solving program from Universal Technical Systems Inc., is useful for solving the equations involved. The basic equations to solve for offset and gain are

$$V_{outlo} = (V_{inlo} - V_{off}) \times \text{Gain}$$

$$V_{outhi} = (V_{inhi} - V_{off}) \times \text{Gain}$$

To fit our system the following constants are used: $V_{outlo} = 0.02$, $V_{inlo} = 2.3315$, $V_{outhi} = 3.5$, and $V_{inhi} = 3.7315$. To give MiniTK a starting point, you have to enter estimated values for V_{off} and Gain . Solving the equations results in an offset voltage of 2.323 volts and a gain of 2.486.

The circuit we will use is shown in Figure 3. The offset voltage is set by the voltage divider made up of resistors $R1$ and $R2$. The gain is set by selecting the proper values for $R3$, $R4$, $R5$, and $R6$. Again using the computer as a design tool, I used a pair of programs I wrote called VOLTDEV . BAS and GAI NRAT . BAS to determine the proper resistor values, which turned

out to be $R1 = 1.82\text{k}$, $R2 = 1.58\text{k}$, $R3 = 105\text{k}$, $R4 = 261\text{k}$, $R5 = 105\text{k}$, and $R6 = 261\text{k}$, which are actually scaled from what the programs predicted. You don't want the gain network of the op-amp ($R3$ and $R4$) to load the voltage divider made up of $R1$ and $R2$. If $R3$ and $R4$ significantly load $R1$ and $R2$, the gain ratio will change as the output voltage changes. I picked the op-amp feedback network to be two orders of magnitude greater in impedance than the voltage divider network. Usually one order of magnitude will do.

MODELING THE SYSTEM

The student version of PSpice has had some major functions added since its last release. Some of the new functions are shown in Listing 1, a PSpice input file based on Figure 3.

E335, a voltage-controlled voltage source, models the LM335 temperature sensor. The line that defines E335 contains a transfer function. VTEMP is the controlling voltage source, its output, in volts DC, corresponds to temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. E335's transfer function converts the temperature from Fahrenheit to Centigrade and multiplies by the voltage change per degree. Finally it adds an offset to bring the output voltage to the correct value.

The .WCAS E line performs a worst-case analysis, which determines circuit parameter values which will cause the poorest circuit performance based on defined component tolerances. First, the worst-case analysis determines the sensitivity of the defined circuit node waveform to each device that has a specified tolerance. At the end of the analysis, each device is set either high or low to give the worst-case waveform. The PSpice output file will contain the nominal as well as the worst-case value.

EOUT, another voltage-controlled voltage source, is defined as a table function. When $V(4,0)$ is zero, the output is 0.02 volts. When $V(4,0)$ is 3.5, the output is 3.5 volts. The output is the linear interpolation of 0.02 to 3.5 when the input is between 0 and 3.5. Also, the output is limited and will never go above 3.5 or below 0.02.

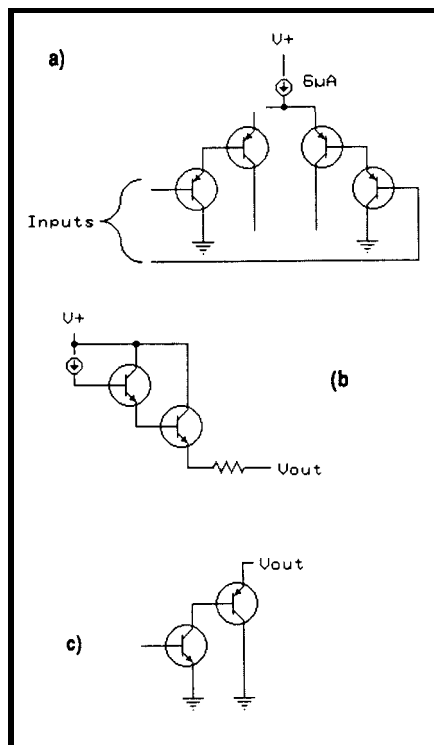


Figure 2—(a) The input section of the ever-popular LA4324 saturates when either input is greater than 1.5 volts below V_+ . The output sections are modeled as in (b) when the LM324 is sourcing current; the structure in (c) is used when sinking current

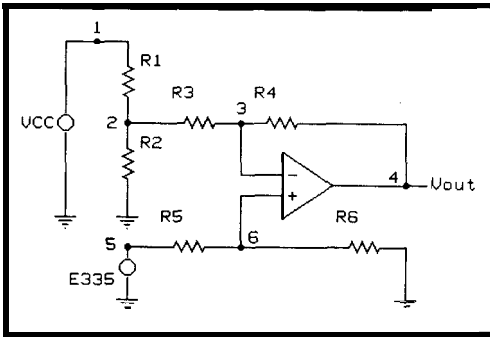


Figure 3—The complete LM335 interface is modeled in PSpice to observe its characteristics.

Listing 1 shows the worst-case section commented out. The circuit is run to check the input and output waveforms, with Figure 4 showing the results. Node voltage V(5) shows the LM335 output voltage. I used the PSpice cursor to show the value of V(5) at 40°F and 212°F. The modeling of the LM335 produces the proper voltages at each temperature. V(4) shows the amplifier is working as desired, with an output of 0.02 V at -40°F and 3.5 V at 212°F.

Now run the worst-case analysis by commenting out the .DC line in the temperature sweep section and removing the leading asterisks from the worst-case section. The device values used will be determined from the tolerance specified in the .MODEL statement. The Gaussian distribution (a bell-shaped curve) most closely approximates the tolerance distribution of electronic parts. The tolerance value you use should be one fourth of the part tolerance for Gaussian distribution. The end points of a Gaussian distribution in PSpice are at $\pm 4\sigma$ ($\pm 3\sigma$ contains 99.73% of the population).

Run the worst-case analysis twice, first with the MAX keyword in the .WCASE statement and second with the MIN keyword. MAX finds the maximum value of the specified node voltage or component current; MIN finds the corresponding minimum value. By including two complete circuit descriptions in one PSpice input file, both sets of results can be sent to a single output file from a single PSpice run. The worst-case results for our circuit are shown in Table 1.

VTEMP was set to the three temperatures shown at the top of each column. The temperatures in the last four rows are derived using the following procedure: The voltage values in the nominal voltage row are turned into bit values with fractional parts by dividing them by 0.0195 (for an 8-bit converter). A linear regression is next performed on the nominal bit values and temperatures to find the best-fitting straight-line equation of the form $y=mx+b$.

The temperature equation turns out to be

$$^{\circ}\text{F} = (1.4288 \times \text{bits}) - 42.6297$$

Next, the bit values at the maximum and minimum limits are determined and truncated to whole numbers. An A/D converter knows nothing about fractional bits—it doesn't round, but truncates. The truncated bit values are changed into temperatures using the temperature equation derived above. This equation can be used by a microcomputer to transform the raw A/D bit values into scaled engineering units.

During a large production run, using 1% tolerance resistors, the temperature error due to the amplifier circuit can approach almost 13°F. Luckily, 99.73% of the amplifiers (the three σ points) will be within 9.75°F (0.75×13). Using 0.1% resistors—the

Listing 1—The LM335 interface shown in figure 3 is translated to something the computer can understand.

```
R1 1 2 R1% 1.82K
R2 2 0 R1% 1.58K
R3 2 3 R1% 105K
R4 3 4 R1% 261K
R5 5 6 R1% 105K
R6 6 0 R1% 261K
X1 6 3 4 LMB24
VCC 1 0 DC 5
*****
*** Temperature Sweep Section ***
*****
E335 5 0 VALUE = {(V(8)-32)*(5/9)*0.01)+2.7315}
VTEMP 8 0 DC -35
RTEMP 8 0 10K
.DC VTEMP -45 220 1
*****
*** Worst Case Section ***
*****
*RINC 100 0 1
*VINC 100 0 DC 1
*.DC VINC 0 1 1
*.WCASE DC V(4) MAX
*****
*.PROBE
.MODEL R1% RES (R=1 DEV/GAUSS .25%)
* OPAMP MACROMODEL SUBCIRCUIT
.SUBCKT LMB24 1 2 3
*
* | | |
* | | +-OUTPUT
* | | +---INVERTING INPUT
* | | +-----NON INVERTING INPUT
RIN 1 2 10MEG; INPUT IMPEDANCE
* GAIN AND PHASE CONTROL
GM 0 4 12 1
RG 4 0 100000
CP 4 0 1.59P
* OUTPUT SECTION
EOUT 5 0 TABLE {V(4,0)} (0,.020 3.5,3.5)
ROUT 5 3 25
.ENDS
.END
```

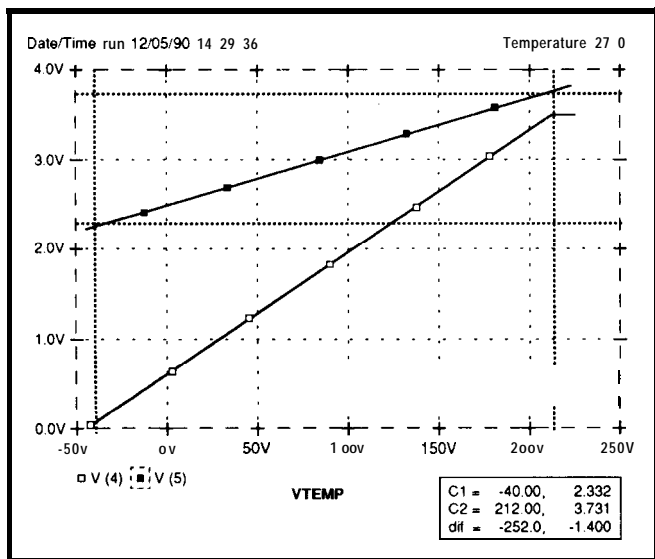


Figure 4-The results of the PSpice simulation defined in Listing 1 show the circuit's characteristics.

grade to 10.1 mV per degree Centigrade.

The calibration error of the LM335 is an offset error. If the calibration error of the individual LM335 is known, the offset, when appropriately scaled, can be added to the bit value in the temperature equation. The amplifier error may be a combination of offset error and slope error. Applying two precise ambient temperatures to the LM335 allows the microcomputer to determine a slope and offset correction for the amplifier and LM335 sensor combination. Of course, some sort of nonvolatile memory is required to store the calibration data.

most commonly available commercial parts with the tightest tolerance will reduce the error by an order of magnitude to 1.3°F. Close matching of the resistor values over the temperature range is essential for proper circuit operation.

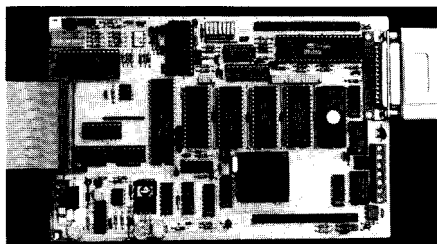
The amplifier error must be added to the error of the LM335. The LM335

has a calibration error of 10.8°F (6°C) at 77°F (25°C). The variation in span—the algebraic difference between maximum and minimum temperatures—can be as much as 2.5°C over the operating range of -40°C to 100°C. Consequently, the slope of the temperature equation of the LM335 may vary from 9.9 mV per degree Centi-

PUSHING THE DESIGN

Now that we know how to design a differential amplifier with arbitrary offset and gain, let's "push it" a little. The 8-bit A/D converter that Ed used in his article has eight inputs. If the application permits, all eight inputs can be used for one measurement. Eight amplifiers, using LM324 op-amps, are theoretically equivalent to

INDUSTRIAL STRENGTH



SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER

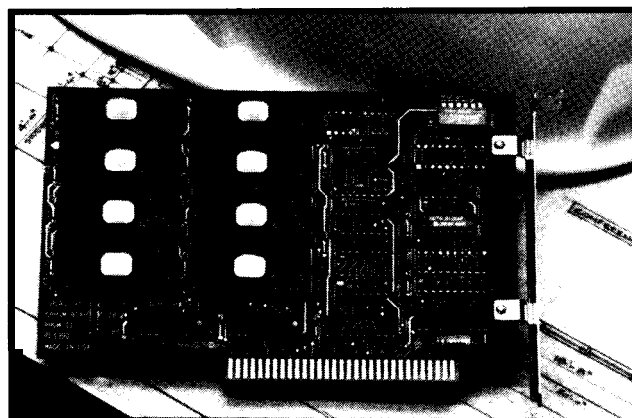
HAS OPTIMUM FEATURES FOR DATA ACQUISITION AND CONTROL. PROFESSIONALLY DESIGNED AND BUILT FOR TOUGH APPLICATIONS WITH A 2 YEAR WARRANTY AND A 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE. PROGRAMMING IS A SNAP IN EITHER MULTI-TASKING BASIC, FORTH OR ANSIC. FEATURES INCLUDE:

- * 80 OPTICALLY COUPLED DIGITAL INPUTS
- * 8 HIGH DRIVE BUFFERED DIGITAL OUTPUTS
- * 16 PROGRAMMABLE DIGITAL I/O LINES
- * 16, THIRTEEN BIT ANALOG INPUTS
- * 2 OPTIONAL TWELVE BIT ANALOG OUTPUTS
- * 4 SERIAL RS232/485 SERIAL PORTS
- * 6 TIMER/COUNTERS
- * UP TO 512K MEMORY PLUS EEPROM
- * E-PAC 3000 G2 COST \$389.00 QTY. 1

EMAC, inc.

618-529-4525 Fax 618-457-0110

P.O. BOX 2042, CARBONDALE, IL 62902



PROM-III

- PUT DOS AND APPLICATION IN EPROM
- ALLOWS DISKLESS OPERATION
- UP TO 1 MBYTE ROM-DRIVE WITH 16K FOOTPRINT
- PROMKIT SOFTWARE BY ANNA-BOOKS
- FLASH EPROM SUPPORTED
- BATTERY RAM MODULES SUPPORTED
- DELIVERY FROM STOCK

SEALEVEL

SEALEVEL SYSTEMS INC.
PO BOX 830
LIBERTY, SC 29657
COMMUNICATIONS & I/O (803) 843-4343

	<u>-35°F</u>	<u>69.8°F</u>	<u>206°F</u>
Maximum voltage	0.195V	1.625V	3.495V
Nominal voltage	0.102V	1.541V	3.397V
Minimum voltage	0.020V	1.454V	3.301V
Maximum temperature	-29.8°F	76.0°F	211.7°F
Minimum temperature	-41.2°F	63.1°F	198.8°F
Tolerance error at Max	5.2°F	6.2°F	5.7°F
Tolerance error at Min	-6.2°F	-6.7°F	-7.2°F

Table 1—The circuit's worst-case analysis results are shown in tabular form

an A/D converter that spans 1,427 bits— $[(3.5 - 0.20) / 0.01951 \times 8]$ —giving a resolution of 0.18°F over the -40°F to 212°F operating range of the LM335.

I'll detail the design of one amplifier in about the middle of the temperature range. Each amplifier will span a range of 252/8 or 31.5°F. We will concentrate on the range of 54.5°F to 86°F. For this range, the LM335's end points are 2.8565 volts and 3.0315 volts, respectively.

Using the MiniTK equations described above, we find the gain has to be 19.89 and the offset 2.855 volts. My two custom programs indicate the resistors in Figure 3 should be $R1 = 187 \Omega$, $R2 = 249 \Omega$, $R3 = 23.2k$, $R4 = 464k$, $R5 = 23.2k$, and $R6 = 464k$. I modified Listing 1 to reflect the above values and obtained the results shown in Figure 5. The results are pretty close; minimum output at 54.3°F and maximum output at 85.9°F. Now all we have to do is repeat this design exercise seven more times and we are done. Perhaps, but first check the worst case.

The worst-case results for our enhanced circuit are shown in Table 2. They show that the end points of adjacent temperature ranges don't necessarily meet. To get a continuous function, the end points of each range have to overlap by almost 8°F. The range we looked at above should really be 50.5°F to 90°F, with the consequent gain of 15.86 and offset of 2.833. The preceding range is 15°F to 58.5°F, while the next range is 82°F to 121.5°F. Taking the overlap into account, we can expect a resolution of 0.22°F with an 8-bit A/D converter.

THE CALIBRATION PROBLEM

Now there is a large problem. Each of the eight ranges has to be

separately calibrated, at two points each, for gain and offset errors. To calibrate the amplifiers, precision fixed resistors can be used to simulate the LM335. Complicated software has to be written which knows when the calibration is being performed and what range is being calibrated. Perhaps the best way to proceed is to have the embedded controller to which the signal conditioning is attached communicate with a PC during calibration. The PC can worry about applying the proper resistors at the correct time, performing all the mathematical gymnastics on the conversion results, and determining the calibrated slopes, offsets and endpoints for each range. A single- or dual-point calibration of the LM335 can be performed concurrently. The PC can calibrate many, many assemblies quickly.

Calibrating many amplifiers is costly and time consuming. Producing

large numbers of assemblies may not be cost effective. Most of the error is due to mismatches between $R1$ and $R3$, and $R4$ and $R6$.

The first circuit most engineers would pick for this job is a differential amplifier, which is why I have shown circuits based on such a configuration. However, simpler inverting or noninverting amplifiers can perform the same function.

A noninverting amplifier, shown in Figure 6a, produces an output voltage slope with the same sign as that of the input voltage slope. The input voltage is connected to the noninverting input of the op-amp while the offset voltage is connected to the resistor feedback network. To determine the amplifier's output voltage, look at the contribution of each voltage source on the output and add them together.

From the viewpoint of the offset voltage source, the noninverting amplifier actually looks like an inverting amplifier. The output voltage due to the offset voltage contribution is

$$V_{\text{offset}} \times (-R_f / R_{\text{in}})$$

To the input voltage source, the noninverting amplifier truly looks like a noninverting amplifier. The output voltage due to the input voltage

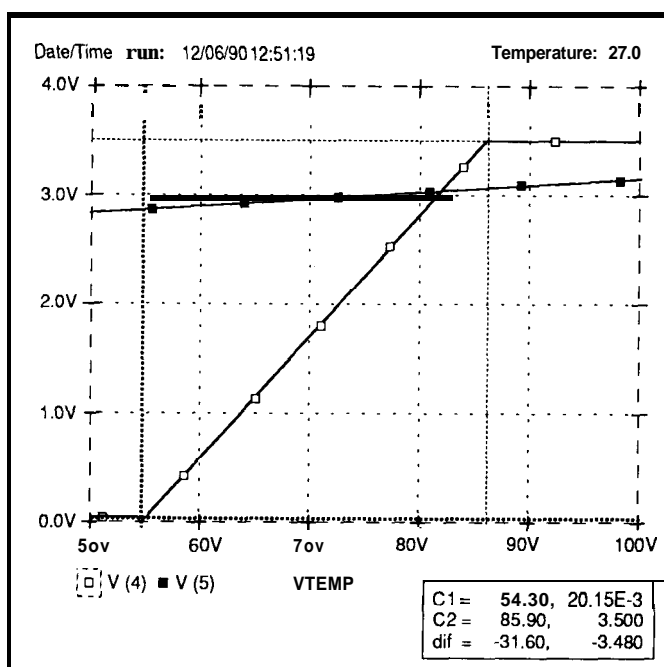


Figure 5—After enhancing the circuit, PSpice is run again with new results.

	59°F	70°F	82°F
Maximum voltage	0.964V	2.164V	3.492V
Nominal voltage	0.530V	1.747V	3.074V
Minimum voltage	0.084V	1.317V	2.669V
Maximum temperature	62.9°F	73.6°F	85.8°F
Minimum temperature	54.9°F	66.0°F	78.2°F
Tolerance error at Max	3.9°F	3.6°F	3.8°F
Tolerance error at Min	-4.1°F	-4.0°F	-3.8°F

Note: °F = (0.177 x bits) + 54.208

Table 2—The worst-case results for the enhanced circuit show that the end points of adjacent temperature ranges don't necessarily meet.

contribution is

$$V_{in} \times [1 + (R_f / R_{in})]$$

When added together, the output voltage is

$$V_{out} = \{V_{in} \times [1 + (R_f / R_{in})] - [V_{offset} \times (R_f / R_{in})]\}$$

An inverting amplifier, shown in Figure 6b, generates an output voltage slope with a polarity opposite that of the input voltage's. The offset voltage

is connected to the noninverting input of the op-amp while the input voltage is connected to the resistor feedback network. The contributions of each voltage source at the output are added together to come up with the amplifier output voltage.

The amplifier looks like an inverting amplifier to the input voltage source. The output voltage due to the input voltage contribution is

$$V_{in} \times (-R_f / R_{in})$$

The amplifier looks like a noninverting amplifier to the offset voltage source. The output voltage due to the offset voltage contribution is

$$V_{offset} \times [1 + (R_f / R_{in})]$$

When added together the output voltage is

$$V_{out} = \{V_{offset} \times [1 + (R_f / R_{in})] - [V_{in} \times (R_f / R_{in})]\}$$

Gain and offset voltages for both inverting and noninverting amplifiers can be found using the same technique described above.

The gain in these two amplifiers is only dependent on the ratio of two resistors and not their absolute values, so is an ideal application of a potentiometer. Substituting a potentiometer for the network made up of R_f and R_{in} allows a smooth progressive change in amplifier gain. One end of the pot is connected to the voltage source and the other end pot is connected to the amplifier output. The pot wiper is tied

4 Configurations Available

The Heart of the Matter...

RTXC™

Real-Time Multitasking Executive

• INTEL 80x88/x86, 80x96, 80x51
 • MOTOROLA 680x0, 683xx, 68HC11, 68HC16
 • INMOS T400, T800 • ANALOG DEVICES 2100

- Preemptive Scheduling
- Fixed or Dynamic Priorities
- Timeout on some services
- Configurable and ROMable
- Intertask Communications
- Messages
- Queues
- Semaphores
- Memory Management
- Resource Manager
- Over 50 Executive Services Available
- System Level Debugging Utility
- System Generation Utility

- Written in C
- Source Code Included
- No Royalties
- Technical Support
- Broad C Compiler Support
- Sensible License Agreement
- Most Popular C Compilers supported

Ask about ASSIST™
Our new PC Development Package Combination

One Time License Fee From \$995
 Discounts for Multiple Licenses/Ports
The only real-time kernel you'll ever need™

A.T. BARRETT & ASSOCIATES, INC.
 11501 Chimney Rock, Houston, TX 77035
 FAX 713/728-1049
 Phone 800/525-4302

FREE DEMO AVAILABLE



ADVANCED COMMUNICATIONS PRODUCTS

SEALEVEL SYSTEMS PROVIDES THE EXACT COMMUNICATION CARDS YOU NEED.

PRODUCTS:

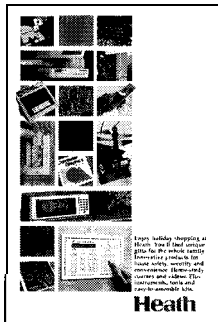
- 1, 2 OR 4 PORT RS-232 AND RS-422/485 BOARDS
- CURRENT LOOP SERIAL INTERFACES
- HIGH SPEED SYNC (HDLC, SDLC) AND ASYNC WITH DMA
- RS-530 AND V.35 INTERFACE BOARDS
- DIGITAL AND RELAY I/O BOARDS
- DISKLESS EPROM BOARD WITH PROMKIT SOFTWARE BY ANNABOOKS
- NEW LAP-TOP ADD ONS!
- DELIVERY FROM STOCK
- MADE IN USA
- SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
- EXCELLENT TECHNICAL SUPPORT



SEALEVEL
COMMUNICATIONS & I/O

SEALEVEL SYSTEMS INC.
 PO BOX 830
 LIBERTY, SC 29657
 (803) 843-4343

-F R E E- HEATH CATALOG



New and innovative electronics that make your life easier, safer and more secure, including:

- The world's largest and most varied selection of home lighting controls.
- Home security, safety and whole-house automation systems.
- The Heath Most Accurate Clock, accurate to +/-10 milliseconds.
- Heath's own Advanced Weather Computer for precision weather display and analysis.

And, the best electronics home study programs you'll find anywhere (the best value, too) including:

- ✓ New Computer-Aided Instruction (CAI) courses in basic electronics for accelerated, interactive learning.
- ✓ Video courses you can watch from the comfort of your easy chair.
- ✓ Courses that let you start at the level that's right for you and continue at your own pace.
- ✓ Courses from **Heathkit Educational Systems**, accredited and licensed as a premier electronics educator.
- ✓ Continuing Education Units (CEUs) awarded on successful completion of most Heath courses.

To receive your FREE Heath Catalog, fill in your name and address below and mail TODAY!

To: Heath Company
Dept. 026-140
Benton Harbor, MI 49022

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

CL-808

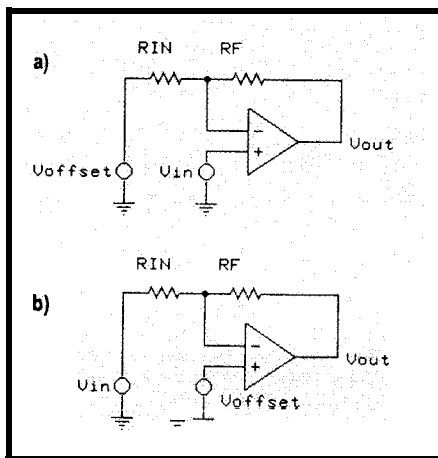


Figure 6—Standard noninverting (a) and inverting (b) amplifiers may be used in place of the differential amplifier.

to the point where the R_{in}/R_f junction is normally connected. Taking it one step further, controlling the potentiometer by the microcomputer would allow virtually any resolution of the input voltage to be synthesized.

Dallas Semiconductor comes to the rescue with their DS1267, a dual digitally controlled potentiometer chip. Each potentiometer is composed of 256 resistive sections. The pot wiper position is controlled by an 8-bit number sent over a d-wire serial port. Any value between 0 and 256 can be sent independently to each potentiometer. The tap point of the wiper on the resistor array is controlled by the value sent to the serial port. Each end of the resistor array and the wiper of both pots are connected to pins on the chip, and both potentiometers have the same resistance value. Values of 10k, 50k, and 100k are available.

A noninverting amplifier circuit using the digital pots is shown in Figure 7. One pot, $R1$, is used to

generate an offset voltage. The voltage developed by the potentiometer is calculated using

$$V_{cc} \times (X0 / 256)$$

$X0$ is the digital value used to set the wiper position. $U1$ is a unity gain buffer amplifier used to present a high impedance to $R1$ and a low impedance to $R2$. $U1$ keeps the gain ratio from changing as the output voltage changes.

The other pot, $R2$, is used to set the amplifier gain. The digital value used to set the position of $R2$'s wiper, $X1$, corresponds to R_{in} in Figure 6a, while R_f corresponds to $256 - X1$. The ratio R_f/R_{in} becomes

$$(256 - X1) / X1$$

or

$$(256 / X1) - 1$$

The following system of equations describes the operation of the circuit shown in Figure 7:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Gain} &= (256 / X1) - 1 \\ V_{\text{offset}} &= V_{cc} \times (X0 / 256) \\ V_{in} &= \{ [(5/9) \times (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32)] + 273.15 \} \\ &\quad \times 0.01 \\ V_{out} &= [V_{in} \times (1 + \text{Gain})] \\ &\quad - (V_{\text{offset}} \times \text{Gain}) \\ A/D_bits &= V_{out} / (V_{cc} / 256) \end{aligned}$$

This system of equations can be solved to produce a single equation:

$$\begin{aligned} ^{\circ}\text{F} &= [0.70313 \times A/D_bits \times (V_{cc} / 256) \\ &\quad \times X1] + (0.70313 \times V_{cc} \times X0) \\ &\quad - (0.002747 \times V_{cc} \times X0 \times X1) \\ &\quad - 459.67 \end{aligned}$$

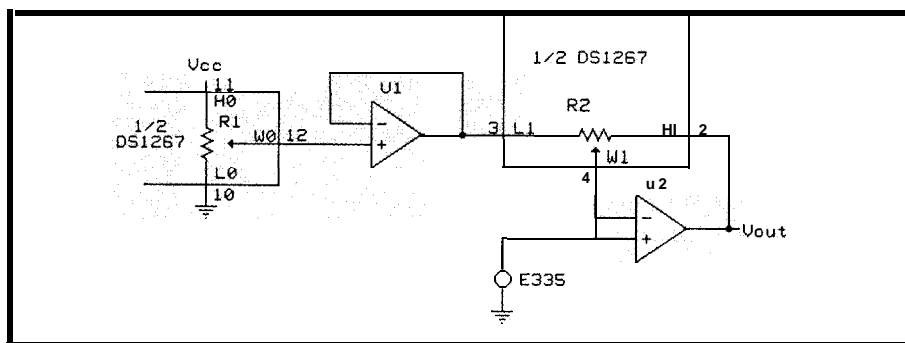


Figure 7- The DS1267 digitally controlled potentiometer allows the computer to adjust the offset and gain settings on the fly.

This final equation can be used by a microcomputer to transform the raw A/D bit values into scaled engineering units.

Solving the equation at different gains and temperatures shows the resolution can be as great as 73 bits per degree Fahrenheit and as low as 3.4°F per bit. Be careful at higher gains. Small amounts of noise present in any electronic system may cause wild fluctuations of the amplifier's output. Convolution techniques described in Jack Ganssle's article "Signal Smoothing-Taking the Rough Edges off of Real-World Data" (*Circuit Cellar INK* #10, August/September 1989) may be required to produce a stable temperature measurement.

Potentiometers typically have end-to-end tolerances of 20%, as does the DS1267. Because it is the ratio of the resistances on each side of the wiper to one another that determines offset and gain, the end-to-end tolerance is immaterial. The gain and offset errors are only determined by the potentiometer's linearity. The DS1267 has a specified linearity of half a least-significant bit, or 0.2%.

When applying the circuit of Figure 7, do not start the conversion at high gains where it is easy to saturate the amplifier. Vary the gain and offset slowly; creep up on the values.

SUMMING IT UP

We have looked at three different methods of interfacing an LM335 to an analog-to-digital converter. Which is the best method? All of them! You get to pick the best one for your application.

The digitally controlled potentiometer amplifier is the most versatile. Gain and offset can be changed at any time to optimize performance. You pay for versatility, though. LM324s cost about 30¢ and the DS1267 costs \$2.50, both in OEM quantities.

The differential amplifier with fixed resistors is fairly versatile, too. It can be set to any offset and gain desired, but cannot be changed once built. I did not show them in a fixed gain and offset configuration, but inverting and noninverting amplifiers can be used for this function as well.

The cost is very low—about a penny each for the resistors in addition to the op-amp.

Ed's circuit is certainly the least expensive: \$0.

Now that you have a better idea of what is possible, it is time to develop the functional requirements for your own temperature input circuit. The cost and performance tradeoffs required by your application define which signal conditioning circuit to use. Be sure to make your functional requirements complete. For example, there is the obvious requirement of reading temperature to some arbitrary resolution. Also, don't forget resistance to destructive transients or misapplication. The list goes on.. ☐

SOURCES

PSpice

MicroSim Corp.
20 Fairbanks
Irvine, CA 92718
(800) 245-3022
(714) 770-3022

MiniTK

Universal Technical Systems, Inc.
1220 Rock St.
Rockford, IL 61101

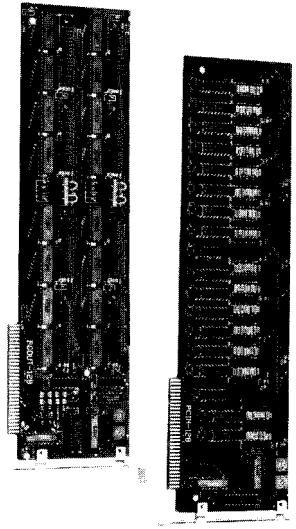
Software for this article is available from the Circuit Cellar BBS and on Software On Disk for this issue. Please see the end of "ConnecTime" in this issue for downloading and ordering information.

Mark Nurczyk is a Registered Professional Engineer with nineteen years experience in analog and digital design. He works for a large OEM designing microcomputer- and analog-based machine controls..

IRS

410 Very Useful
411 Moderately Useful
412 Not Useful

GENEROUS INPUT POTENTIAL:



POWERFUL OUTPUT CAPACITY!

- ▲ Each input has a built-in pullup, filter, and series resistor protection.
- ▲ Each output can sink a whopping 125 ma. continuous and can be easily paralleled for increased drive capacity.
- ▲ Each board has 128 separate I/O points, and signals are paired on the gold dual row headers with a ground wire for easy connections to switches and relays without the need for common bussing of grounds—just peel off a pair on the ribbon cable. DONE.
- ▲ The boards' I/O is memory mapped. Powerful and quick instructions can be used beyond simple reads and writes, like move string, exclusive or and even DMA. I/O performs at the speed of system memory without wait states.
- ▲ Rotary switches on board select the fully decoded address and many boards can occupy continuous PC memory space. If outputs are doubled up on a board by using two connectors on a single ribbon for lots of kick on solenoids, address space is cut in half and still continuous.
- ▲ Cost effective at \$495 a board. ▲ Available now. ▲ To Order....
- ▲ Box 200 ▲ Westview Station ▲ Binghamton, NY 13905 ▲ (607) 729-8273



Isolation Amplifier Design Using the IL300 Linear Optocoupler

Traditionally, optocouplers are only used with digital signals. A new chip from Siemens makes it possible to use optocoupler isolation in analog circuits as well.

SPECIAL SECTION

Bob Krause



Galvanic isolation is desirable and often essential in many measurement

systems. Applications such as industrial sensors, medical transducers, and switch mode power supplies require isolation and insulation between the mains primary and secondary. Operator safety and signal quality are also ensured with isolated interconnections. These isolated interconnections commonly use isolation amplifiers.

The IL300 linear optocoupler is a new circuit element from Siemens that enables designers to easily develop high-quality isolation amplifiers. The IL300's 130-dB common mode rejection (CMR), ± 50 -ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ stability, and $\pm 0.01\%$ linearity provide a quality link from the sensor to the controller input. Its 7500-V withstand test voltage (WTV) insulation, DC response, and high CMR are features which assure patient safety and accuracy for the transducer signals. The linear coupler's 200-kHz bandwidth and gain stability make it an excellent candidate for subscriber and data phone interfaces. With switch mode power supplies currently approaching 1-MHz switching frequencies, they often need output monitoring feedback networks with wide bandwidth and flat phase response. The IL300 satisfies these needs with simple support circuits.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE IL300

The IL300 consists of a high-efficiency AlGaAs IR LED emitter optically coupled to two independent PIN photodiodes. These three semiconductors are assembled in an 8-pin

DIP plastic package using a high-voltage double-molded insulation process, and satisfies UL and VDE 0884, 0805/0806 safety requirements.

Figure 1 shows the package footprint and the IL300's electrical schematic. The servo photodiode (3,4) provides a feedback signal which is used to control the LED's (1,2) forward current. The servo photodiode provides a photocurrent, I_{s1} , that is directly proportional to its incident flux. Operating the LED in an optical servo loop linearizes the LED's output flux and eliminates the LED's time and temperature drift. The galvanic isolation between the input and the output is provided by a second PIN photodiode (5,6) located on the output side of the coupler. The output photodiode current, I_{p2} , accurately tracks the photocurrent generated by the servo photodiode.

ISOLATION AMPLIFIER DESIGN TECHNIQUES

The IL300's photodiodes can be operated as photovoltaic or photoconductive current sources. The photovoltaic (zero biased) mode offers the best linearity, lowest noise, and best drift performance. Isolation amplifiers using this circuit configuration are suitable for 12-bit A/D applications. Photoconductive (reverse biased) photodiode operation provides the largest coupled frequency bandwidth. The photoconductive configuration has linearity and drift characteristics comparable to an 8- or 9-bit A/D converter.

Either of the above photodiode modes can be used to create isolation

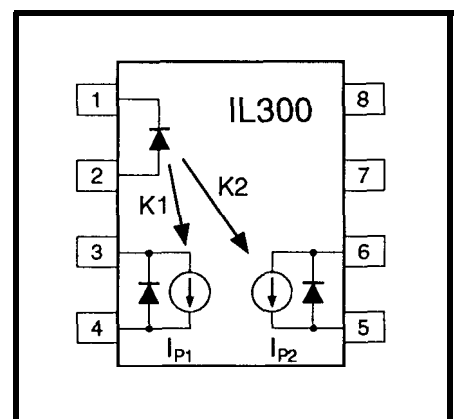


Figure 1-The IL300 uses a single LED and a pair of detectors.

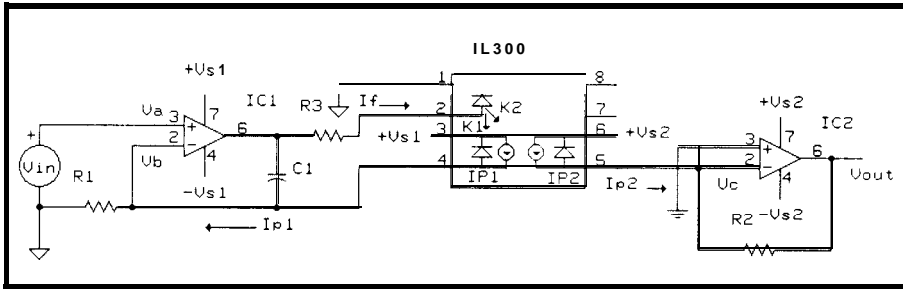


Figure 2—Positive unipolar inverting photoconductive isolation amplifier.

amplifiers that will couple either unipolar or bipolar input signals. The optimum circuit topology is determined by the input voltage range, transfer gain, bandwidth.

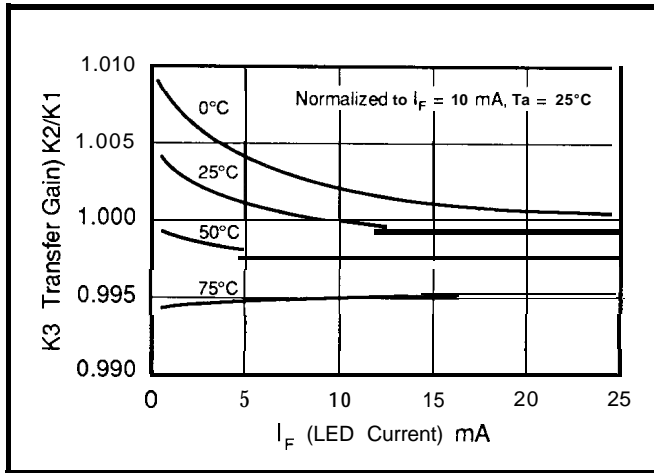


Figure 3—Normalized servo transfer gain.

PHOTOCONDUCTIVE ISOLATION AMPLIFIER

The following analysis shows the equations used to design a photoconductive inverting isolation amplifier that will respond to a positive unipolar signal. This amplifier topology is best suited for communicating input signals that have a positive offset above virtual ground. The typical operation of an IL300 isolation amp is more easily understood by reviewing the circuit shown in Figure 2.

The input circuit consists of an operational amplifier, IC1, a feedback resistor, R1, and the servo photodiode section of the IL300. The servo photodiode is a current source operating in the photoconductive, or reverse biased, mode. The initial conditions are $V_a = V_b = 0$ V. When a positive voltage is applied to the noninverting input (V_a) of the op-amp, the output of the op-amp will swing toward the

positive V_{s1} rail, and forward bias the LED. As the LED current, I_F , starts to flow, an optical flux will be generated which will irradiate the servo photodiode causing it to generate a photo-

current, I_{P1} . This photocurrent will flow through R1 and develop a positive voltage at the inverting (V_b) input of the op-amp. The amplifier output will start to swing toward the negative supply rail, $-V_{s1}$. When the magnitude of V_b is equal to that of V_a , the LED drive current will cease to increase. This condition servos

the circuit into a stable closed-loop condition.

When V_{IN} is modulated, V_b will track V_{IN} . In order for this to happen, the photocurrent through R1 must also track the change in V_a . Recall that the photocurrent, I_{P1} , results from the

change in LED current times the servo gain, K1. The following equations can be written to describe this activity:

$$V_a = V_b = V_{IN} = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$I_{P1} = I_F \times K1 \quad (2)$$

$$V_b = I_{P1} \times R1 \quad (3)$$

Combining equations (1), (2), and (3), the relationship of LED drive to input voltage is presented.

$$V_a = I_{P1} \times R1 \quad (4)$$

$$V_{IN} = I_F \times K1 \times R1 \quad (5)$$

$$I_F = V_{IN} / (K1 \times R1) \quad (6)$$

Equation 6 shows that the LED current is related to the input voltage V_{IN} . A changing V_a causes a modulation in the LED flux which will change to a level that generates the necessary servo photocurrent to stabilize the optical feedback loop. The LED flux will be a linear representation of the input voltage, V_a . The servo photodiode's linearity controls the linearity of the isolation amplifier.

The next step in the analysis is to evaluate the output section of the amplifier. This circuit consists of a transresistance amplifier, IC2, which is connected to the output PIN photodiode. The photocurrent, I_{P2} , is derived from the same LED that irradiates the servo photodetector. The output, V_{OUT} , is proportional to the output photocurrent, I_{P2} , times the transresistance, R2.

$$V_{OUT} = I_{P2} \times R2 \quad (7)$$

$$I_{P2} = K2 \times I_F \quad (8)$$

Combining (7) and (8) and solving for I_F is shown in (9).

$$I_F = \frac{-V_{OUT}}{K2 \times R2} \quad (9)$$

The input-output gain of the isolation amplifier is determined by combining equations (6) and (9).

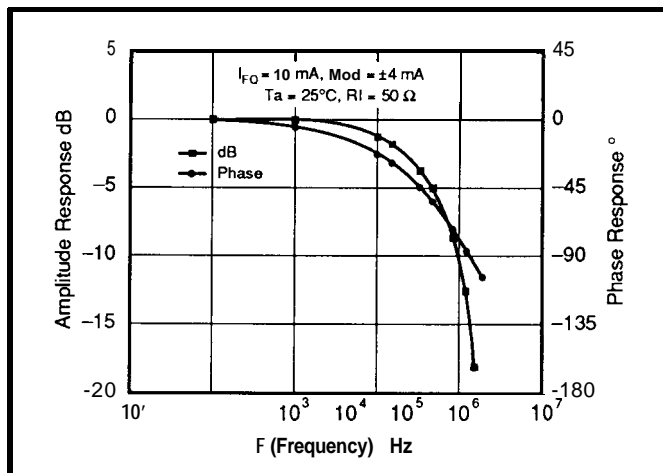


Figure 4—Frequency and phase response of the photoconductive isolation amplifier.

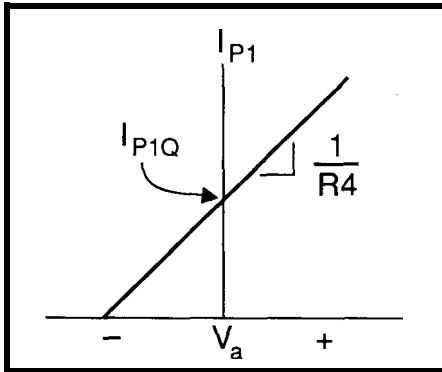


Figure 5—Transfer characteristic of a prebiased bipolar amplifier.

This analysis shows that isolation amplifiers using the IL300 are not plagued with the gain and temperature drift problems associated with the standard phototransistor optocoupler. The preceding analysis showed how the servo operation of the IL300 eliminates the influence of LED characteristics on the isolation amplifier transfer gain.

The photoconductive type of amplifier design permits bandwidths which approach the IL300's characteristic frequency response in Figure 4.

the reference voltage (V_{REF1}) across $R4$ (2k). V_{REF1} is derived from the voltage divider ($R9, R10$) and the LM313 reference diode ($ZD1$) as given in equation (12). The offset control ($R10$) is used to set the quiescent photocurrent, I_{PQ} , to approximately 50 μ A. A buffer transistor ($Q1$) is included at $IC1$'s output to allow it to easily supply the typical LED current of 7 mA.

$$I_{PQ} = \frac{R4}{V_{REF1}} \quad (13)$$

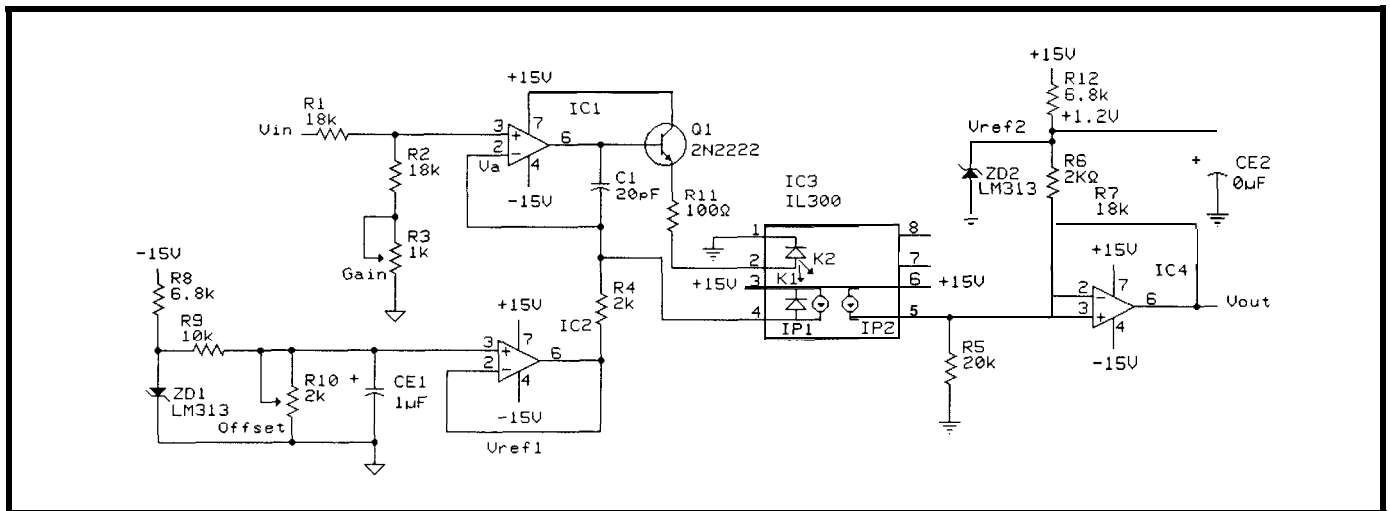


Figure 6—High stability bipolar photoconductive isolation amplifier.

$$\frac{V_{IN}}{K1 \times R1} = \frac{-V_{OUT}}{K2 \times R2} \quad (10)$$

The solution for the input-output gain is given in equation (11).

$$\frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} = \frac{-K2 \times R2}{K1 \times R1} \quad (11)$$

Note that the LED current, I_{PQ} , is factored out of equation (11). This is possible because the servo and output photodiode currents are generated by the same LED source. This equation can be simplified further by replacing the $K2/K1$ ratio with IL300's transfer gain, $K3$.

$$\frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} = -K3 \times \frac{R2}{R1} \quad (12)$$

Figure 3 shows the consistency of the normalized $K3$ as a function of LED current and ambient temperature. The transfer gain drift as a function of temperature is typically *50 ppm%/°C over a 0-75°C range.

BIPOLAR PHOTOCONDUCTIVE ISOLATION AMPLIFIER

Telephone and audio applications require the isolation amplifier to respond to bipolar signals. A prebiased or offset isolation amplifier permits the servo amplifier to respond to bipolar signals. The prebias forces the LED to produce a current in the servo photodiode with a zero voltage input. This quiescent photocurrent, I_{PQ} , is then amplitude modulated by the bipolar input signal. The relationship between the servo photocurrent and the input voltage is shown in Figure 5.

The isolation amplifier, shown in Figure 6, consists of a noninverting servo input amplifier and a noninverting output voltage amplifier. A prebias, I_{PQ} , is introduced at the inverting input of $IC1$ by

The input voltage range is set by the voltage divider ($R1, R2, R3$) so $IC1$'s input voltage (V_a) does not exceed V_{REF1} (-0.1 V). These resistors provide a 10: 1 divider permitting a ± 1 -V input range.

The output amplifier, $IC2$, is an offset noninverting voltage amplifier.

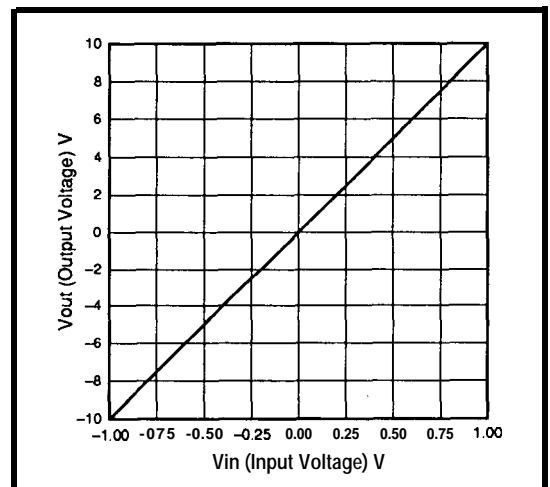
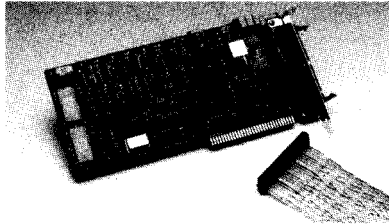


Figure 7—Photoconductive amplifier transfer gain.

Real Time Devices

"Accessing the Analog World"

Quality U.S.-manufactured PC Bus cards and software for single user, OEM, or embedded applications.



AD3700 - \$395

200 kHz THROUGHPUT

- 8 S.E. analog inputs, 12-bit 5 μ sec A/D
- FIFO interface & DMA transfer
- *Trigger-in and trigger-out; pacer clock
- 4 Conversion modes & channel scan
- 4 Independent timer/counters
- 16 TTL/CMOS digital I/O lines
- *Assembler, BASIC, Pascal & C source code

DataModule PRODUCTS

Plug-compatible with Ampro CoreModule

DM402 12-bit 100 kHz analog I/O board with trigger, T/C, DMA & 16 DIO lines \$395
DM602 12-bit 4-channel D/A; voltage range select: current loop & DIO control \$289
DM802 24-Line opto 22 compatible 82C55 PPI-based DIO interface \$149

POPULAR XT/AT PRODUCTS

AD1000 8 S.E. 12-bit A/D inputs; 25 kHz throughput; three 8-MHz timer/counters; 24 PPI-based digital I/O lines. \$275
ADA1100 AD1000 with 38 kHz throughput, 2 D/A outputs, and configurable gain \$365
ADA2000 8 Diff./16 S.E. analog inputs; 12-bit 20 μ s A/D; 12 or 8 μ s A/D optional; two 12-bit D/A outputs; programmable gain; 3 T/Cs; 40 DIO lines from 82C55 PPI \$489
ADA3100 8 Diff./S.E. 12-bit analog inputs; 200 kHz throughput; gain select; FIFO interface & DMA transfer; pacer clock; external trigger; 4 conversion modes, multi-channel scan & channel burst; 4T/Cs; 16 DIO lines; two fast-settling analog outputs \$659
AD510 8 S.E. inputs; 12-bit integrating A/D with programmable gain \$ 2 5 9
ADA900 4 Diff./S.E. inputs; 18-bit V/F type A/D; variable resolution & conversion speed; 16-bit @ 16 Hz; 12-bit D/A, T/C & 16 DIO lines \$410
DA600/DA700 Fast-settling 2/4/6/8 -channel 12-bit D/A; double buffered \$192/359
DG24/48/72/96 Digital I/O lines; 82C55 based; optional buffers & line resistors ... \$110/256
TC24 Am9513A System Timing & 82C55 Digital I/O control card \$218
MX32 External analog multiplexer \$198
ATLANTIS/PEGASUS/PEGASUS Acquire Menu-driven, real-time monitoring, control, data acquisition and analysis turn-key software packages \$150/290

Call for your Free Catalog!

RTD logo, "Accessing the Analog World", and DataModule are trademarks of Real Time Devices, Inc. AMPRO and CoreModule are registered trademarks of Ampro Computers, Inc. opto 22 is a registered trademark of Opto 22, Inc.

Custom/OEM designs on request!

Real Time Devices, Inc.
State College, PA USA

rtdd Tel.: 814/234-8087
FAX: 814/234-5218

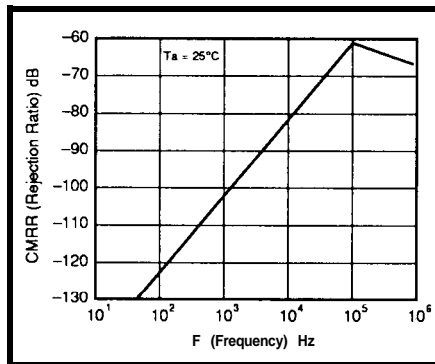


Figure 8—Typical common mode rejection for the IL300.

The output offset, V_{REF2} is provided to compensate for offset introduced in the servo amplifier. The output photocurrent to voltage conversion is provided by $R5$. The amplifier gain of 10 is set by the $R6/R7$ network. The voltage gain of this isolation amplifier is given in equation (14).

$$\frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} = \frac{K3 \times R5 \times (R2 + R3) \times (R6 + R7)}{R4 \times R6 \times (R1 + R2 + R3)} \quad (14)$$

The offset (V_{REF1}) is adjusted to compensate for the output offset (V_{REF2}). The precise offset voltage is predicted by equation (15).

$$V_{REF1} = \frac{V_{REF2} \times R4 \times R7}{K3 \times R5 \times (R6 + R7)} \quad (15)$$

The output stage offset, V_{REF2} , is supplied by the LM3 13 1.2-V reference. With a unity $K3$ the V_{REF1} is adjusted to be -0.108 V.

This isolation amplifier has a transfer gain of 10, given $K3 = 1.0$ and the resistor values selected. The input/output voltage characteristics of the amplifier are shown in Figure 7.

NOISE REJECTION

One of the principal reasons to use an isolation amplifier is to reject electrical noise. The circuits presented

thus far are of a single-ended design. The common mode rejection, CMR, of these circuits is set by the CMR of the coupler and the bandwidth of the output amplifier. The typical common mode rejection for the IL300 is shown in Figure 8.

PHOTOVOLTAIC ISOLATION AMPLIFIER

The schematic of a typical positive unipolar photovoltaic isolation amplifier is shown in Figure 9.

The input stage consists of a servo amplifier, ICI, which controls the LED drive current. The servo photodiode is operated with zero voltage bias which is accomplished by connecting the photodiodes anode and cathode directly to IC1's inverting and noninverting inputs. The servo photocurrent is linearly proportional to the input voltage, $I_{p1} = V_{IN}/R1$. The servo photocurrent resulting from the LED emission keeps the voltage at the inverting input of IC1 equal to zero. The output photocurrent, I_{p2} , results from the incident flux supplied by the LED. The output voltage is proportional to the output photocurrent I_{p2} and is equal to the product of the output photocurrent times the output amplifier's transresistance, $R2$. The composite amplifier transfer gain (V_{OUT}/V_{IN}) is the ratio of two products; The first is the output transfer gain, $K2 \times R2$, and the second is the servo transfer gain, $K1 \times R1$. The amplifier gain is the first divided by the second. The result is shown in equation (16).

$$\frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} = \frac{K2 \times R2}{K1 \times R1} \quad (16)$$

Equation 17 shows that the composite amplifier transfer gain is

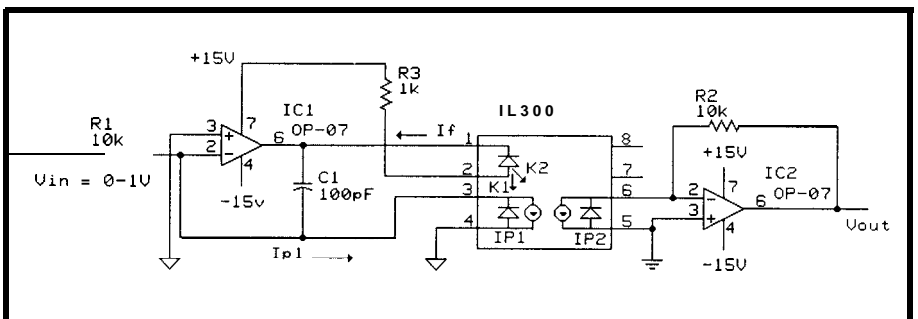


Figure 9—Positive unipolar photovoltaic isolation amplifier.

independent of the LED forward current. The $K2/K1$ ratio reduces to IL300 transfer gain, $K3$, which is included in equation 14. This shows the composite amplifier gain is equal

to the product of the IL300 gain, $K3$, times the ratio of the output to input resistors.

$$\frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}} = \frac{K3 \times R2}{R1} \tag{17}$$

The amplifier has the gain transfer and linearity characteristics shown in Figure 10. The frequency response is shown in Figure 11. This amplifier has a small signal bandwidth of 45 kHz. Figure 12 shows a photovoltaic isolation amplifier with prebiased amplifiers.

The dynamic input range of the amplifier and the input resistor, $R1$, set the quiescent operation point, I_{PIQ} . The bias is introduced into the inverting input of the servo amplifier, $IC1$, and forces the LED to provide photocurrent, I_{PI} , to servo the input back to a 0-volt equilibrium. The bias source can be as simple as a series resistor connected to V_{cc} . Best stability and minimum offset drift are achieved when a good-quality current source is used. Figure 12 shows an amplifier using two modified Howland current sources. The first source prebiases the servo amplifier, and the second source is connected to $IC2$'s inverting input which matches the input prebias.

This amplifier is designed to respond to a bipolar signal of ± 1 V. Given $R1 = 10k$ results in a quiescent point of 100 μ A. The maximum servo photocurrent, I_{PI} , occurs with a + 1.000-V input. Under this input condition, the photocurrent will be 200 μ A. The maximum LED current is calculated using the the servo gain, $K1$, and maximum servo photocurrent, I_{PI} , of 200 μ A. With a typical $K1$ of 0.007, the maximum LED current will be 28 mA. The OP-07's output current must

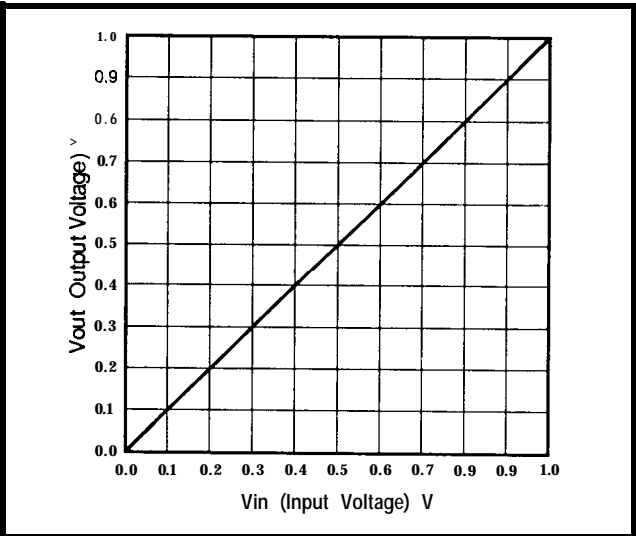


Figure 10—Photovoltaic amplifier transfer gain.

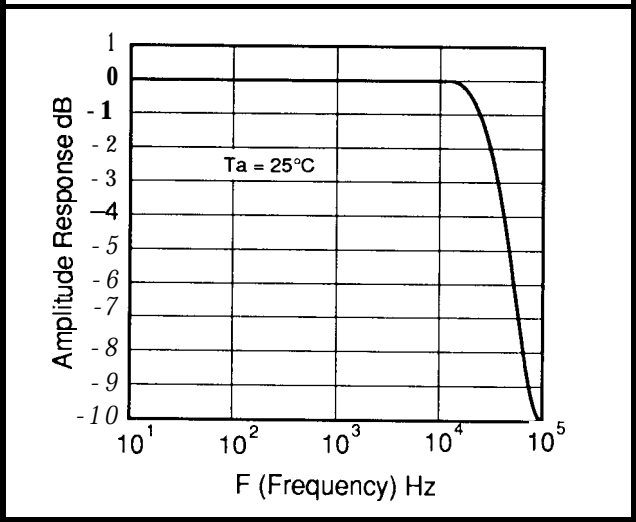


Figure 11—Photovoltaic amplifier frequency response.

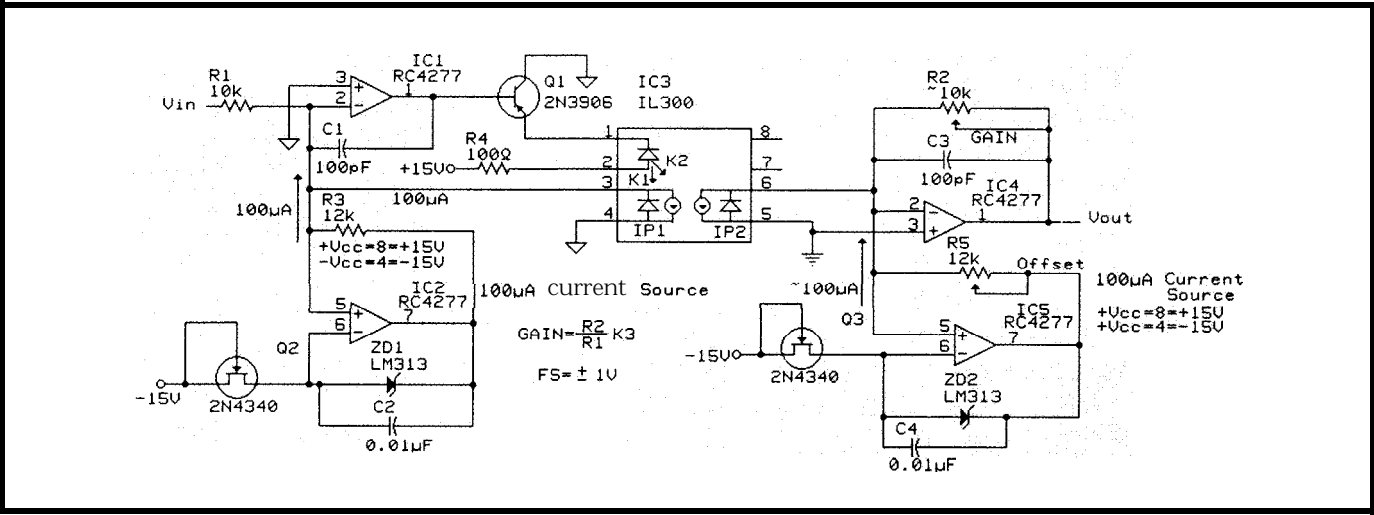


Figure 12—Prebiased photovoltaic isolation amplifier.

be boosted in order to handle this LED drive requirement and is accomplished by using a 2N3906 PNP as a buffer transistor between the output of IC1 and the LED. The buffer transistor has the added effect of reducing the OP-07's thermal drift by reducing the OP-07 internal power dissipation and allowing it to provide the maximum LED current of 28 mA.

The amplifier's output signal is a combination of input voltage times the voltage gain and an offset voltage. This is shown in equations (18) and (19).

$$V_{OUT} = V_{IN} \times \text{Gain} + \text{offset} \quad (18)$$

$$V_{OUT} = V_{IN} \times K3 \times (R2/R1) + R2 \times (K3 \times I_{b1} - I_{b2}) \quad (19)$$

To calibrate this amplifier, first adjust the offset (R12) resistor for $V_{o.} = 0V$ while the input resistor (R1) is grounded. Next apply a stable 1.000-V voltage to the input and adjust the gain resistor (R2) for $V_{o.} = 1.000V$.

The previous circuit offers a DC- and AC-coupled bipolar isolation

amplifier. After calibration the output will be zero volts for an input of zero volts. This circuit exhibits exceptional stability and linearity and has demonstrated compatibility with 12-bit A/D converter systems. The circuit's common mode rejection is determined by CMR of the IL300.

CONCLUSION

The analog design engineer now has a new circuit element that will make the design of isolation amplifiers easier. The preceding circuits and analyses show the variety of isolation amplifiers that can be designed. As a guide, when highest stability of gain and offset is needed, consider the photovoltaic amplifier. Widest bandwidth is achieved with the photoconductive amplifier. Lastly, the overall performance of the isolation amplifier is greatly influenced by the op-amp selected. Noise and drift are directly dependent on the servo amplifier.

The IL300 also has utility in the digital environment. The pulse response of the IL300 is constant over

time and temperature. In those critical designs where LED degradation and pulse distortion can cause system failure, the IL300 will eliminate this failure mode. □

CONTACT

Siemens Components, Inc.
Integrated Circuit Division
219 1 Laurelwood Road
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Tel: (408) 980-4500

SOURCE

The IL300 is available from:
Pure Unobtainium
Tel: (203) 870-9304

Bob Krause is an applications engineer with Siemens Components Inc.

IRS

413 Very Useful
414 Moderately Useful
415 Not Useful

smx

**simple
multitasking
executive**

v2.1

FULL FEATURED KERNEL

- ☐ task manager
- ☐ intertask comm.
- ☐ i/o, events, & timing
- ☐ preemptive
- ☐ memory manager
- ☐ error manager
- ☐ resource manager
- ☐ ROM'able

EASY TO USE

- ☐ libraries for Microsoft C, Borland C/C++, Zortech C/C++ and assembler
- ☐ Quick Start, User's Guide, and Reference manuals
- ☐ standalone, PC, and DOS platforms
- ☐ smxProbe task debugger
- ☐ 6 months free support and updates

FAST & SMALL

- ☐ 15 usec max. interrupt latency
- ☐ 150 usec typical task switch
- ☐ 8 to 25 KB code size

Ask about our \$95 evaluation kit.

MICRO pd DIGITAL
6402 Tulagi St.
Cypress CA 90630-5630

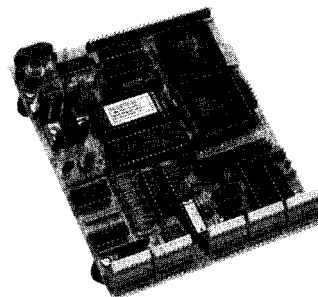
Call for information:
1-800-366-2491
FAX 714-891-2363

Instant Microcontroller

+

Instant C

=



Instant New Product

Use our Little Giant™ and Tiny Giant™ miniature microprocessor-based computers to instantly computerize your product. Our miniature controllers feature built-in power supplies, digital I/O, serial I/O (RS232 / RS485), A/D converters (to 20 bits), solenoid drivers, time of day clock, battery backed memory, watchdog, field wiring connectors, and more! Designed to be easily integrated with your hardware and software. Priced from \$159. Core modules as low as \$59. Low cost, interactive Dynamic C™ makes serious software development easy.

Z-World Engineering

1724 Picasso Ave., Davis, CA 95616 USA
Tel: (916) 753-3722 Fax: (916) 753-5141
Automatic Fax: (916) 753-0618
(Call from your fax, request catalog #18)

DEPARTMENTS

74

Firmware Furnace

82

Practical Algorithms

92

From the Bench

100

Silicon Update

108

Domestic Automation

111

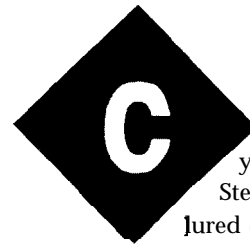
ConnecTime

FIRMWARE FURNACE

Ed Nisley

Two-Way Power Line Communication

The major portion of most of today's home control systems is power line communication. Ed shows us his version of an X-10 power line interface that can be used with the HCS II or in other applications.



Contrary to what you might suppose, Steve really can be jured out of town. But guess who baby-sits his Home Control System. Right. I get a page of X-10 module addresses, the HCS reload sequence, and a backup diskette. I'm supposedly prepared for anything short of plate tectonic activity.

The day after he left on the last jaunt, his main garage door latch clattered onto the floor. No fried electronics, no smoking power drivers, not even a program bug: a piece of pot metal with remarkable timing picked that day to end its service life.

Of't the best laid plans...

X-10 remote control modules are much the same. They are utterly reliable for years, then snap on at 2:30 A.M. every morning for a week, and revert to normal without a hint as to what changed. Steve happened to be acquainted with this feature and designed his original HCS to remind the modules of their state in life every four minutes; a glitched module is reset by the next refresh command.

Elsewhere in this issue you will find Steve's description of Circuit Cellar's new generation home control system. Ken's doing hard work on the supervisory controller (SC) and command compiler, and I'm supplying a few widgets. This column describes

the bidirectional power line interface (PL-Link) that the new HCS II uses to control the X- 10 modules scattered throughout the house. The PL-Link has a simple job: convert the SC's orders into X- 10 command sequences and keep the X- 10 modules in line by resending those commands every few minutes.

"The Smart X-10 Controller PL-Link" earns its moniker because it listens to the AC line and maintains a table of module states based on what it hears. Turn a lamp on using a standard X-10 control unit, and PL-Link takes note and refreshes that lamp ON until you (or the HCS II's supervisory controller) turn it off. The SC can extract module states from PL-Link and adjust itself to manual overrides without special one-time program changes, so the whole system is, if not truly intelligent, at least dimly aware.

Because we have covered the X- 10 specs (in gory detail) in previous issues, I will describe how to coerce C into producing X-10 messages. The language is Dave Dunfield's Micro-C, which has sprouted three new memory models and a host of other features since the last issue.

TAKING COMMANDS

The new HCS II supervisory controller communicates with its peripherals through bidirectional RS-485 transceivers using a single twisted pair of wires. The peripherals are all passive until the SC sends them a command or status inquiry; only after decoding a properly formatted and addressed command may a peripheral send anything to the SC. In fact, the peripherals cannot echo command characters because RS-485 communications are half-duplex.

The RS-485 messages must include a header and a fixed-format address field to select the appropriate peripheral, so even though the commands use plain ASCII text, they are fiendishly difficult to type (macro keys help!). PL-Link includes a demo mode that eliminates the address overhead and echoes each character as it is received, giving you manual control using a standard communications program. A text file included with the

D	Dump program status (debugging use)
E	Show and clear error flags (debugging use)
Ln	Set logging mode (bit mapped)
	L report current mode
	L0 disable (default)
	L1 show received X-10 messages
	L2 show transmitted X-10 messages
	L4 show refresh changes
Nn	Set network/interactive mode
	N report current mode
	N0 set interactive mode
	N1 network mode (no error messages) (default)
	N2 network mode with command echo (no err msgs)
P	Report power failure status: n,n
	first digit = 1 if power is currently OFF
	second digit = 1 if power failed since last P command
Cl	Query X-10 module status
	Q report all modules for all housecodes
	Qh00 report housecode h: h=sss... (mod 01 first)
	O=off 1=on/dim/bright X=not used
	Ohmm report module mm for housecode h: hmm=ss
	OF=off ON=on/dim/bright XX=not used
R	Set refresh period
	R report current period in seconds
	Rmm set period in minutes
	RSss set period in seconds
	RCmm clear refresh buffer, set period in minutes
S	Send X-10 message
	Shmmff send function ff to housecode h module mm
	Sh01 AF send ALL UNITS OFF command to housecode h
	Sh01 AN send ALL LIGHTS ON command to housecode h
	Shmmffrr send function ff to housecode h module mm
	function message repeated rr times
	(may be strung together: Shmmff,hmmffrr,hmmff)

Figure 1—The PL-Link responds to the above commands sent over the serial interface. In normal mode, each command must be preceded by the network header and controller's address (LX-10.). Note that the underscores are *actually* spaces in the message sent

downloadable code shows how to activate "human" mode.

Figure 1 shows PL-Link's command set. There are only three really useful commands: send an X- 10 message, query the status of a house code or single module, and clear the refresh tables. The remaining commands are handy, but the Big Three do most of the work.

PL-Link uses serial interrupt handlers, ring buffers, and interface routines similar to those I have presented in the past and don't require description here. For me to say that serial interrupts are set to low priority allowing the high-priority power line interrupts to occur without delay is enough. The timer and AC line sync interrupts require only 100-200 microseconds, so they do not cause lost characters.

The Micro-C run-time library includes serial port drivers, but they are not appropriate for the task at hand

because they assume ordinary "human" serial input instead of a robot network. Such is firmware....

Listing 1 shows the code invoked by a "Send" command. The outer `while` loop picks off repeated X- 10 commands following the "S" character, extracts and validates each set of parameters, and sends the appropriate X- 10 bit sequences to the power line using the `PwrSendSeq()` function. The `RefreshNewEvent()` function enters the module's ON/OFF state in the refresh table.

A complete X- 10 transmission consists of a house and device code to select a particular module, followed by a house and function code to tell that module what to do. The house/device and house/function messages are normally sent twice, except for the DIM/BRIGHT functions, which may be sent up to 32 times. There should be no delays between repetitions, but there must be a delay between the

house/device and house/function groups.

The `PwrSendSeq()` function shown in Listing 2 translates the house, device, function, and repeat values into X-10 transmission sequences (as I understand the rules, anyway!). In most cases, there will be four X-10 transmissions for each PL-Link command, each with a different bit pattern or length. `PwrFormatMsg()` creates the bit patterns and inserts them into a ring buffer, which is emptied by an interrupt routine that sends each bit at the right time.

Before I discuss how bits are sent, an examination of where the bits come from and go to in the hardware is necessary.

BURSTS TO BITS AND BACK

As you can see from Figure 2, there are two big hardware blocks: the TW523 bidirectional power line interface and a COMM-Link microcontroller. You may substitute your favorite microcontroller (with some code changes, of course), but the TW523 is essential. In effect, it is a modem that converts digital data into X-10 power line signals and returns digital data when it hears a valid X-10 command on the power line.

The TW523 provides optical isolation between your computer circuitry and the power line's AC voltages and currents. Unlike the earlier transmit-only PL513, the TW523 has two open-collector outputs: in addition to the 60-Hz square wave for zero-crossing synchronization a new bit presents X-10 data pulses received from the power line. Both are open-collector transistors driven by optoisolators, which require external pull-up resistors. The internal 8051 pull-ups are entirely satisfactory for this purpose.

Driving the TW523 data input requires a buffer transistor because an 8051 I/O bit can neither source nor

sink the 4.5 milliamps required to drive the optoisolator LED. The PL-Link board shown in the photos has a 2N2907 connected to INT1 for this purpose.

In addition to those three "mandatory" I/O pins, the firmware also provides for three optional LED outputs: a heartbeat to indicate the main loop is running, an indicator that goes on when an X-10 message is being sent, and a power failure indicator. Steve's HCS II runs from +12-volt gel cell batteries, so the X-10 controller is

and when to sample the TW523 data output for received bits.

Photo 1 shows how the firmware produces the right bits at the right times. The primary synchronization comes from the 60-Hz signal shown in the upper trace, which triggers the 20 interrupts from Timer 0 shown on the lower trace. There are three groups of three interrupts in each half cycle that mark the beginning, middle, and end of each X-10 data bit, and a tenth interrupt to handle "setup" functions for the next half cycle. All of these

Listing 1—PL-Link's command decoding uses a simple switch table to identify each single-character command. This shows what the PL-Link does in response to a "Send" command.

```
case 'S' : /* send X-10 command */
    while (*pChar){ /* handle multiple parms */
        ParseErr = CmdGetXArgs(&pChar);
        if (ParseErr){
            Nputstr("*** syntax error\n");
        }
        else {
            PwrSendSeq(CmdHouseNum,CmdModuleNum,CmdFuncNum,CmdRepeats)
            RefNewEvent(CmdHouseNum,CmdModuleNum,CmdFuncNum,CmdRepeats);
        }
    }
    break;
```

the only unit that knows when the power goes off!

The PL-Link's RAM and EPROM configuration depends on the C program's memory model. For a Micro-C Compact model program, the EPROM is at 0000-7FFF and the RAM at 8000-9FFF, with Code and Data spaces overlapped. I edited the start-up code to define those addresses, but your compiler may require different contortions. In any event, make sure the code matches the hardware!

So much for the machinery. Now for the tricky part.

PRECISION PULSES REDUX

The key to transmitting and receiving X-10 messages is maintaining synchronization with the AC power line. The TW523 provides a 60-Hz signal that identifies both zero crossings, but the firmware will be interrupted only by the falling edge. Further, there are tight specs controlling when the three X-10 transmitted bits must occur within each half cycle

interrupts occur every power-line cycle, so there are 20 x 60 or 1200 interrupts per second.

A twenty-first timer interrupt will occur if (when?) the 60-Hz input disappears. A state machine triggered by that interrupt times out after eight missing cycles and flags a power failure; there must be eight consecutive good cycles before power becomes "OK" again. This feature copes with power line frequency variations down to 55 Hz as well as glitches without flagging too many errors. The HCS SC can find out whether the power is currently off and whether it has failed since the last status report.

During power failures the timer interrupts free-run at about 55 Hz, with the twenty-first interrupt filling in for the 60-Hz signal. The rest of the firmware is unaware of the change, although X-10 messages don't go anywhere and there is no received data. The program in the supervisory controller decides how to recover from the failure and what to tell the X-10

Listing 2—Each PL-Link order can produce several X-10 commands. This function adds the proper commands to the transmitter ring buffer for each Send order.

```

/*-----*/
/* Create X-10 message given all the information... */
/* This produces several messages with varying repeats for each part... */
/* House, device, function are all indexes into the ACLINE tables */
PwrSendSeq(House, Device, Func, Repeats)
WORD House,
WORD Device,
WORD Func;
unsigned int Repeats;
{
    PwrFormatMsg(House, Device, XTMSGSHORT, 1); /* no pause after msg */
    PwrFormatMsg(House, Device, XTMSGBITS, 1); /* short pause */

    Repeats = max(1, Repeats); /* ensure good repeats */
    Repeats = min(255, Repeats);

    if (1 == Repeats) {
        PwrFormatMsg(House, Func, XTMSGBITS, 1); /* ensure pause */
    }
    else {
        PwrFormatMsg(House, Func, XTMSGSHORT, Repeats-1); /* no pauses */
        PwrFormatMsg(House, Func, XTMSGBITS, 1); /* short pause here */
    }
}

```

adding excessive overhead on time-critical parts of the code.

The TW523 receiver is independent of the transmitter, so outgoing messages are echoed back to the PL-Link board. PL-Link updates its refresh table based on both transmitted and received messages to ensure the table always has the latest information. The refresh table remains current even when the TW523 is disconnected or the power fails since outbound messages need not be echoed.

Photo 2 shows a complete X-10 transmission as seen at the PL-Link I/O pins. There are two pairs of X-10 messages: the first two set the house and

modules when they wake up. When power returns, the timer interrupts will lock to the 60-Hz interrupt and normal operation resume.

The interrupt handlers are written in 8051 assembly language using Micro-C's in-line assembler to embed the code within C functions. Suffice it to say that the code picks a bit from the tail of the transmitter's ring buffer entry, sends it during each of the three bit times, then steps to the next bit. A variable determines how many bits are sent in each message, and when the bits are finished the code chucks up the next ring entry and starts over again.

The firmware also samples the TW523 receiver output at the middle of the first bit time in each half cycle, even while transmitting a message. A state machine finds the start sequence (four successive half-cycles with the otherwise invalid bit pattern 11 10), validates the next 18 half-cycles to assemble a complete message, and adds it to the head of the receiver's ring buffer.

The X-10 transmitter and receiver ring buffers are located in External

RAM. The interrupt routines use Internal RAM variables to speed access to the bits and touch External RAM only when a message is complete. This timing provides space for many incoming and outgoing messages while not

device and the second two set the house and function. Remember the 2N2907 transistor inverts outgoing data bits and the TW523 presents inverted bits to INTO; in both cases, a "low" voltage indicates a "1" bit.

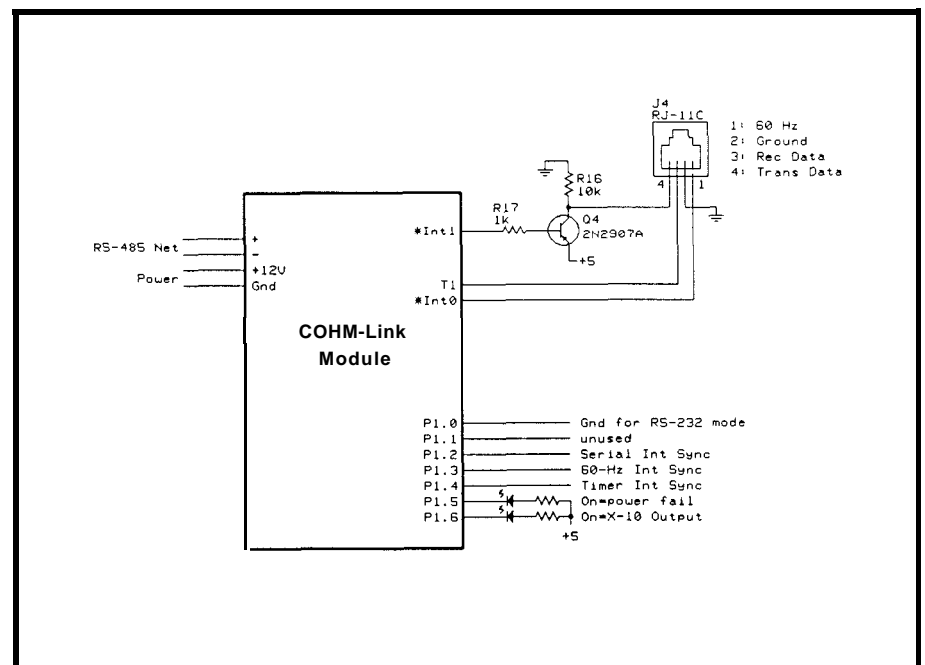


Figure 2—The PL-Link module uses the standard COMM-Link as its basis and adds a TW523 interface. Note that the "heartbeat" LED connected to P1.7 is on the COMA-Link board, so isn't shown here.

Interestingly, the TW523 does not behave quite like the documentation would have you believe. The receiver output is actually a stored copy of the most recent valid X-10 message; in effect, the TW523 records a message and plays it back immediately, regardless of what happens on the power line. It cannot record and play simultaneously, so you must send each message twice to prevent data loss.

For example, if you send one house/device message (say, "N" and "02") followed by a single house/function message ("N" and "ON"), the TW523 will return only the house/device message. X-10 modules do not have this restriction, so the lamp at NO2 will turn ON. Spending a little time sending various combinations of messages to see how the TW523 reacts is worthwhile.

MODELING MEMORY

The key to writing good firmware is keeping track of your variables. The 8051 architecture provides three

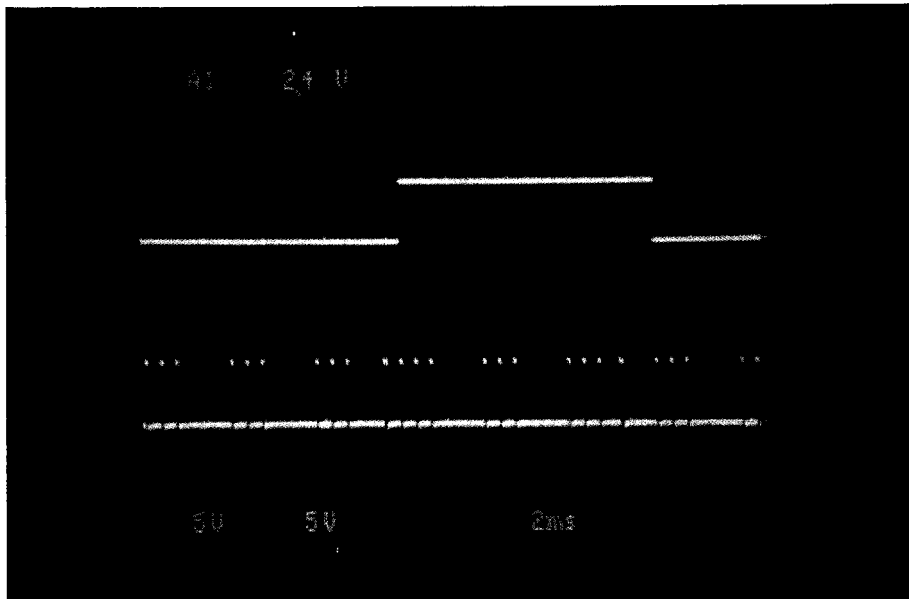


Photo 1—During an X-10 transmission, the primary synchronization comes from the 60-Hz signal shown in the upper trace, which triggers the 20 interrupts from Timer 0 shown on the lower trace.

address spaces in which to store variables: Internal RAM, External RAM, and (for constants only!) in EPROM with the program code. In assembly language, you appreciate full well the differences between the three,

but C language syntax masks the subtleties.

In addition to the program's variables, you need RAM to hold subroutine return addresses, save CPU registers during interrupts, and so

8051 MULTITASKING EXECUTIVE

Develop Real Time Applications FAST!

The DCE51™ Executive provides:

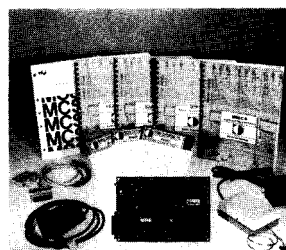
- Preemptive Scheduling
- 4 Priority Levels
- Up to 8 Tasks
- Memory Management
- Message Passing
- Interrupt Management
- Dynamic Task Creation
- Monitor Task Available
- \$300, No Royalties

Iota Systems, Inc.

PH: (702) 831-6302 FAX: (702) 831-4629
POB 8987
Incline Village, Nevada 89450

The \$595 Solution to 8051 System Development

PDK51



The PDK51 is a fully integrated hardware, firmware, and software system designed to help you develop your products quickly and cost effectively.

All you need to use the PDK51 is an IBM-PC/XT/AT or compatible. We supply the rest.

- SIBEC-II microcontroller board (8052AH-BASIC CPU) with 16K RAM
- BASIC interpreter source on disk
- SIBEC-II hardware manual with schematic
- Monitor/debugger ROM plus manual
- Monitor/debugger hard copy source listing
- UL listed 5V power supply
- Programming power supply adjustable from 4V to 26V
- KERMIT communications program
- SXAS1 8051/8052 cross assembler
- BTK52 BASIC programmers toolkit with tutorial
- 160 page BASIC Programming Manual by Systronics
- RS232 cable
- PDK51 tutorial
- Optional: aluminum case—\$45, monitor/debugger source—\$25, battery-backed real-time clock—\$39.
- All components are manufactured to exacting standards and warranted for one year.

PDK51 PLUS includes everything in the PDK51 plus Vers. 3 of our popular BXC518051/8052 BASIC compiler—**\$800.**

Call Now! 603-469-3232 or FAX 603-469-3530



Binary Technology, Inc.

Main Street • P.O. Box 67 • Meriden, NH 03770



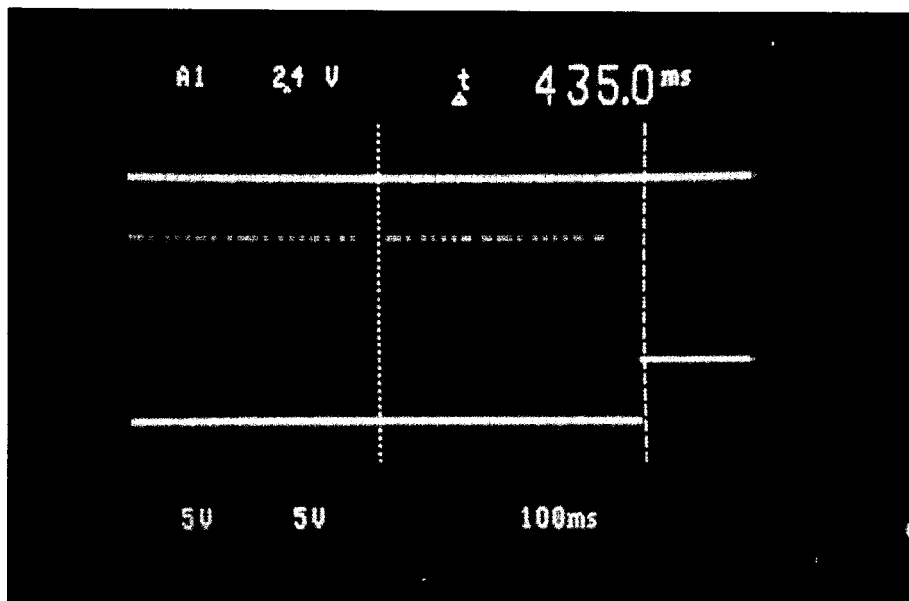


Photo 2-This complete X-10 transmission consists of two pairs of X-10 messages. The first two set the house and device and the second two set the house and function.

forth. C needs space to pass function arguments, evaluate expressions, and allocate heap storage. The memory model you use tells the compiler where to put everything, but given the sheer number of choices it is no

wonder memory models are often confusing.

Micro-C now supports five memory models: Tiny, Small, Compact, Medium, and Large. Although the names may sound familiar to

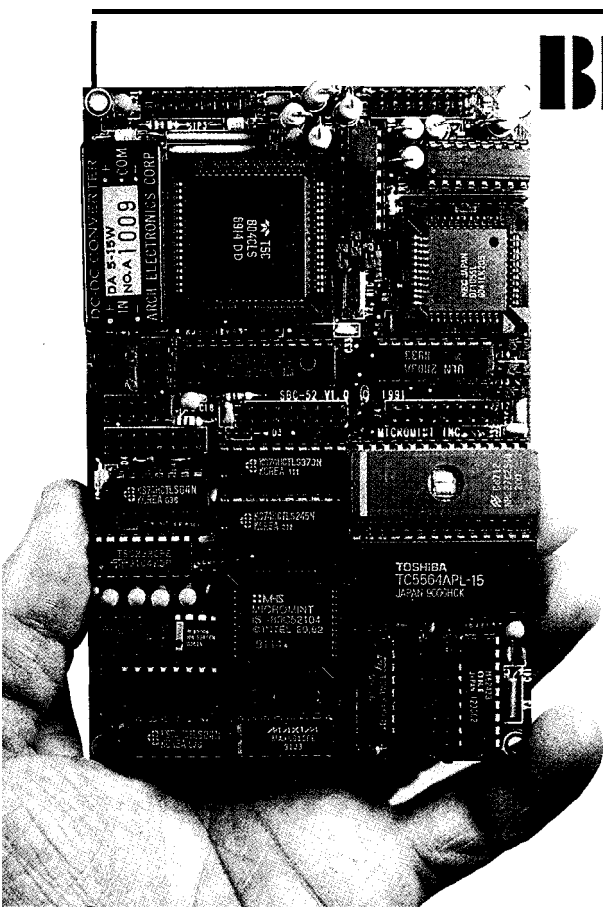
80x86 C programmers, the meanings are not obvious. Worse, 8051 memory models vary by compiler and "Compact" may mean two different things for two different 8051 compilers.

Remember: it's not what you don't know that hurts you, it's what you think you know that ain't so.

Tiny model is the simplest; everything must fit into the 8051's Internal RAM. Given that there are only 128 bytes of RAM (256 bytes in 8052/32 CPUs), Tiny model programs are easily overwhelmed. Nevertheless, the BLINKBOX and COMBO programs in the last two columns were both Tiny programs, even if BLINKBOX needed 256 bytes of Internal RAM.

Small model allows you to put variables into either Internal or External RAM, but keeps local variables (those defined within C functions) on the Internal RAM stack. Small model may be precisely right for your programs if you forego local variables.

Compact model moves the local variables to a simulated stack in



BRUTE-52 **Maximum Power Minimum Space**

Micomint's BRUTE-52 is the ultimate compact controller. One look at the list of features will tell you that this full-featured controller has the power to crush your most demanding applications:

- CMOS 80C52/80C32
- Three 16-bit counter timers
- 11.0592MHz System Clock
- Hardware Watchdog Timer
- Hardware Clock-calendar
- Optoisolated Serial Communications
 - RS-232 or RS-485/300-9600 bps!
 - Optoisolated Serial Printer Port.
 - RS-232/150-9600 bps
 - 5V-only Operation
 - Up to 56 Kbytes RAM and/or EPROM
 - 1 Kbit EEPROM
- 12-bit parallel TTL I/O
- 8-bits buffered high-voltage, high-current outputs
- 8-bits optoisolated non-polarized DC inputs
- 12-bit plus sign analog-to-digital converter
 - 8 channels! 60 Samples/second! 1.2mV resolution!
 - 12-bit digital-to-analog converter
 - 2 channels! 1.2 mV resolution! Selectable ranges!
- Only 3.5 x 5.3 Inches!
- Operates at -70°C
- Consumes only 100-200 mA (depending on configuration)
- Use networked or stand-alone
- DEMO/Diagnostic ROM

BRUTE-52 offers you all these features at only \$459! (\$379/100 quantity OEM) We also have a starter system for \$289. When you add in Micromint's renowned quality, services, and support, you won't find a better value in compact control.

To order BRUTE-52, or for more information, contact:

Micromint, Inc.

4 Park Street • Vernon, CT 06066
Phone (203) 871-6170 • FAX (203) 872-2204

In all cases, the CPU return address stack is in Internal RAM because that's where the hardware must find it. If you have allegedly portable C code that twiddles the stack

Photo **3-A** **screen** shot of a **session** with the PL-Link shows **what** **he** "human" mode of operation looks like

Micro-C has a separate start-up file for each memory model. The code defines the starting address and size for the system's RAM and EPROM. I also modified the Compact start-up code to leave room for the interrupt vectors; the changes are detailed in **SMARTX10.C**.

SMARTXIO as implemented on the PL-Link hardware can form the basis of a powerful home control system because it relieves the main supervisory controller of the grubby details (and critical timings) required to send and receive X-10 messages. It uses either RS-485 or RS-232 communications, so you should be able to adapt it to a wide range of systems; I'd be

Next issue: a people tracker.

Software for this article is available from the Circuit Cellar **BBS** and on Software On Disk for this issue. Please see the end of "**ConnectTime**" in this issue for downloading and ordering information.

Ed Nisley is a Registered Professional Engineer and a member of the Computer Applications Journal's engineering staff. He specializes in finding innovative solutions to demanding and unusual technical problems.

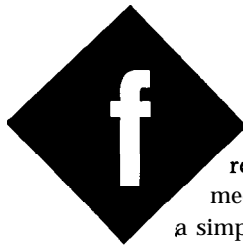
416 Very Useful
417 Moderately Useful
418 Not Useful

Simulating Dynamic System Responses

There are many parallels between mechanical and electrical systems. Understanding how to model dynamic mechanical systems can often increase understanding of other kinds of systems.

PRACTICAL ALGORITHMS

Charles P. Boegli



inding the time response of a mechanical system is a simple matter of four

steps. First, determine the transfer function of the system. Second, calculate the Laplace transform of the input. Third, multiply the two together. Fourth, find the inverse Laplace transform of the product. The transfer function arises from physical considerations of masses, spring constants, and damping. The unit step and unit impulse are used extensively as "standard" inputs.

These steps are useful where the transfer function and input can be expressed analytically, but they serve less well where the system is nonlinear or the input transient is arbitrary. When the mechanical system has arbitrary transients, one way to find the response is by numerically solving the differential equations. Several FORTRAN routines are available, among them \$TR ES P [1]. Another alternative is simulating the transient response of a mechanical system with spreadsheets. The response is found without solving differential equations, and it proceeds directly from basic and easily comprehended mechanical considerations. The effects of the changes in spring constants and damping are immediately obvious, making these solutions unusually appealing.

Differentiating between *analysis* and *synthesis* of a system is important. A typical synthesis is: given an arbitrary pulse and a desired output response, determine the transfer function of the system to realize the response. This problem is far more

difficult than analysis, which starts with the input and the transfer function and then finds the output. In designing mechanical systems, more often trial-and-error analyses are repeated to obtain the desired output than attempting synthesis. A spreadsheet program facilitates such searching, and what it lacks in accuracy it more than makes up in rapidity and convenience.

SINGLE DEGREE OF FREEDOM FIXED SYSTEMS

A typical single degree of freedom fixed linear system is depicted in Figure 1. A mass is suspended by a spring, with its freedom to move controlled by a fluid damper fixed to a support. The differential equation describing this system's behavior is

$$m\ddot{x} + c\dot{x} + kx = F(t)$$

in which x is the displacement of a mass m , c is the damping, and k is a spring constant. The quantities \dot{x} and

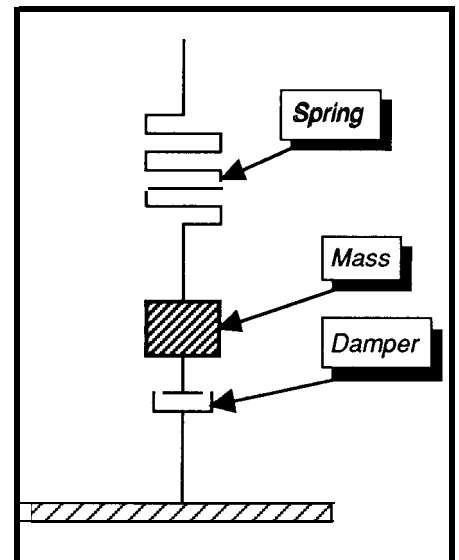


Figure 1—A typical single degree of freedom fixed linear mechanical system includes a damped mass suspended from a spring.

\ddot{x} refer to the first and second derivatives of x with respect to time. The driving function $F(t)$ represents the input to the system.

This equation is merely a force summation. Its first term measures the force needed to accelerate a mass. A viscous damper exerts force propor-

Figure 2—A spreadsheet can be used to simulate the mechanical system in Figure 1. The cell equations used in his spreadsheet are described in the text.

(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)	(G)	(H)	(I)
SINGLE DEGREE OF FREEDOM FIXED SYSTEM								
CHARLES BOEGLI								
	MASS	1.000	SLUG		MAX DISPL	1.163		
	SPRING	9.000	LB/FT					
	DAMPER	3.000	LB/(FT/SEC)					
TIME	INP	DISPL	SPRING	DAMPER	ACCEL	VELOCITY	OUT	DISPL
SEC	FT	FT	FORCE	FORCE	FT/SEC2	FT/SEC	FT	VEL
			LB	LB				PREDICT
								PREDICT
1	-0.05	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
2	-0.04	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
3	-0.03	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
4	-0.02	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
5	-0.01	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
6	0.00	1.000	9.000	0.000	9.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
7	0.01	1.000	9.000	0.000	9.000	0.090	0.000	0.000
8	0.02	1.000	8.987	-0.864	8.123	0.176	0.002	0.288
9	0.03	1.000	8.960	-0.930	8.030	0.256	0.004	0.310
10	0.04	1.000	8.935	-0.770	8.165	0.337	0.007	0.257
11	0.05	1.000	8.904	-1.258	7.647	0.416	0.011	0.419
12	0.06	1.000	8.863	-1.492	7.371	0.492	0.015	0.497
13	0.07	1.000	8.815	-1.682	7.134	0.564	0.020	0.561
14	0.08	1.000	8.762	-1.898	6.864	0.634	0.026	0.633
15	0.09	1.000	8.702	-2.108	6.594	0.701	0.033	0.703
16	0.10	1.000	8.636	-2.298	6.338	0.766	0.040	0.766
17	0.11	1.000	8.564	-2.484	6.080	0.828	0.048	0.828
18	0.12	1.000	8.487	-2.663	5.824	0.888	0.057	0.888
19	0.13	1.000	8.404	-2.834	5.570	0.945	0.066	0.945
20	0.14	1.000	8.317	-2.997	5.320	0.999	0.076	0.999
21	0.15	1.000	8.224	-3.153	5.072	1.051	0.086	1.051
22	0.16	1.000	8.128	-3.301	4.826	1.100	0.097	1.100
23	0.17	1.000	8.026	-3.442	4.584	1.147	0.108	1.147
24	0.18	1.000	7.921	-3.576	4.345	1.192	0.120	1.192
25	0.19	1.000	7.812	-3.703	4.109	1.234	0.132	1.234
26	0.20	1.000	7.699	-3.823	3.876	1.274	0.145	1.274
27	0.21	1.000	7.583	-3.936	3.647	1.312	0.157	1.312
28	0.22	1.000	7.463	-4.042	3.421	1.347	0.171	1.347
29	0.23	1.000	7.340	-4.141	3.199	1.380	0.184	1.380
30	0.24	1.000	7.215	-4.234	2.981	1.411	0.198	1.411
31	0.25	1.000	7.086	-4.320	2.766	1.440	0.213	1.440
32	0.26	1.000	6.956	-4.400	2.556	1.467	0.227	1.467

tional to the velocity of movement, as described by the second term, while the third term shows a spring exerts force proportional to its extension or compression. So long as the system is at rest, all the terms are static. If the system is disturbed, then it responds to restore equilibrium in a manner satisfying the equation.

Imagine the mass of Figure 1 is held in place while the far end of the spring is moved a unit distance away, stretching the spring and exerting force on the mass. At time $t = 0$ the mass is released, and under the influence of the spring and damper it seeks to attain a new position. The equation's solution describes the movement of the mass after its release. Figure 2 is the first page of a spreadsheet simulating this problem. Although quantities are expressed in English units [feet, pounds, seconds), any consistent set of units can obviously be used.

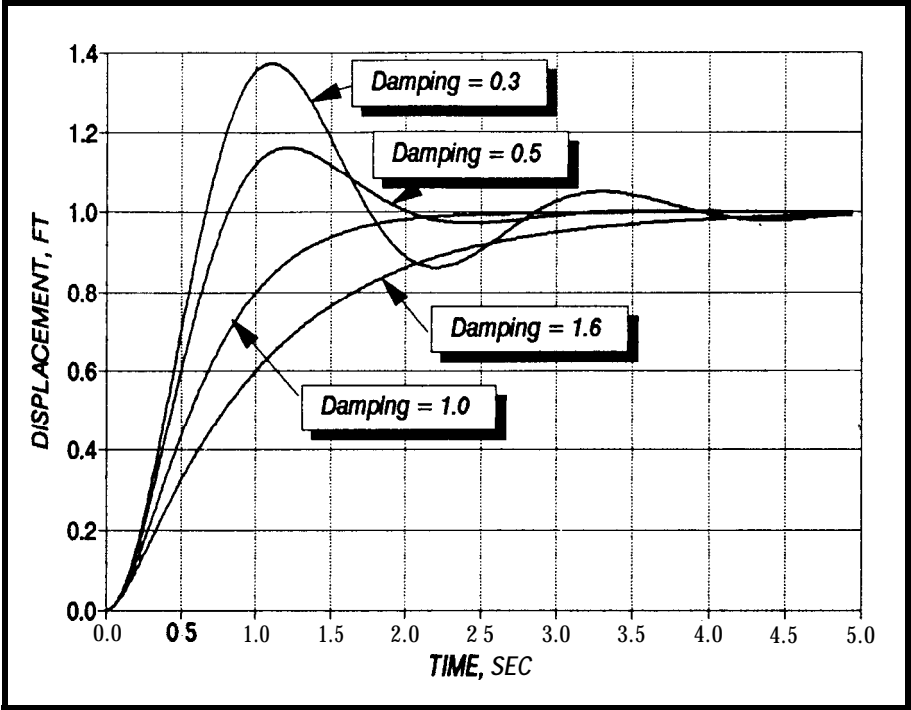


Figure 3—Responses of the fixed system to a unit step input

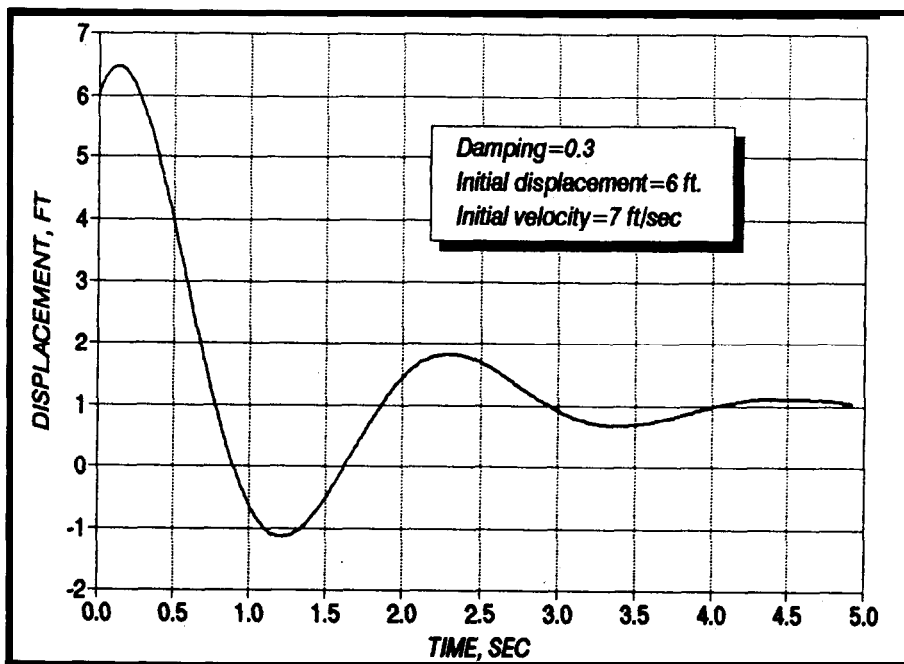


Figure 4—Adding an initial velocity and displacement produces a modified unit step response.

Within the body of the **spreadsheet**, each row describes the acceleration, velocity, and position of the mass at a particular interval in time. The first column (A) contains the time at intervals short enough that accelerations, velocities, and displacements do not change too much (the meaning of “too much” will be clarified later). If such division is impossible (e.g., because the input is not defined for short intervals), then expedients like interpolation can fill the gaps, but poorly interpolated values may introduce errors into the calculation. Several initial rows in all columns are reserved for $t < 0$ to allow the system to be initialized and still have an input transient start at $t = 0$. The time intervals are 0.01 sec, so the first value for time in Figure 2 is $t = -0.05$ sec.

The second column (B) lists the data for an input pulse, which I usually enter item by item. The spreadsheet must be longer than the total number of data points in the input pulse because transients will continue for some time after the pulse has ended. The rows for $t \leq 0$ contain the initial conditions in which acceleration, velocity, and position are usually zero.

The third column (C) contains instantaneous spring forces, which you find by multiplying the extension of the spring by the spring constant.

Because the seventh column (G) contains the output displacement while column (B) lists the input displacement, the value in column (C) is the difference between the values in column (G) and column (B) multiplied by the spring constant; for instance,

$$C7 = (B7 - G7) * (\text{spring constant})$$

This entry in the spreadsheet results in a “circular reference” error because I

attempted to calculate a quantity from the effect it will have.

Similarly, the fourth column (D) tabulates the forces exerted by the damper, which are proportional to the velocity of movement of the mass relative to the support. The sixth column (F) will list these velocities, so the formula used in column (D) is

$$D7 = -F7 * (\text{damping constant})$$

The negative sign is present because the force opposes the motion. This formula also causes a circular reference error.

You can avoid circular reference errors in several ways. One example is to make the time intervals short enough that very little change occurs during any of them. For instance, the contents of cell C7 (for instance) are then approximated by

$$C7 = (B7 - G6) * (\text{spring constant})$$

the same device being used for the velocities.

A better way is to use a “predictor” to estimate the content of a cell from the known contents of preceding cells. One predictor I favor is to fit five points with a third degree polynomial by least squares and extrapolate to the sixth point [2]. This has the form

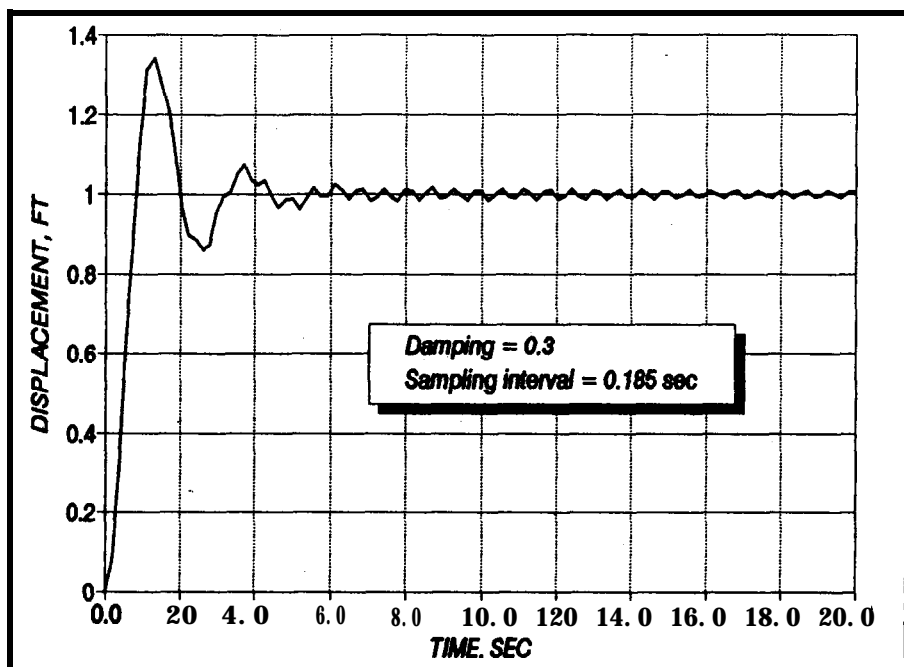


Figure S—Long sampling periods often result in instability which shows up as oscillations.

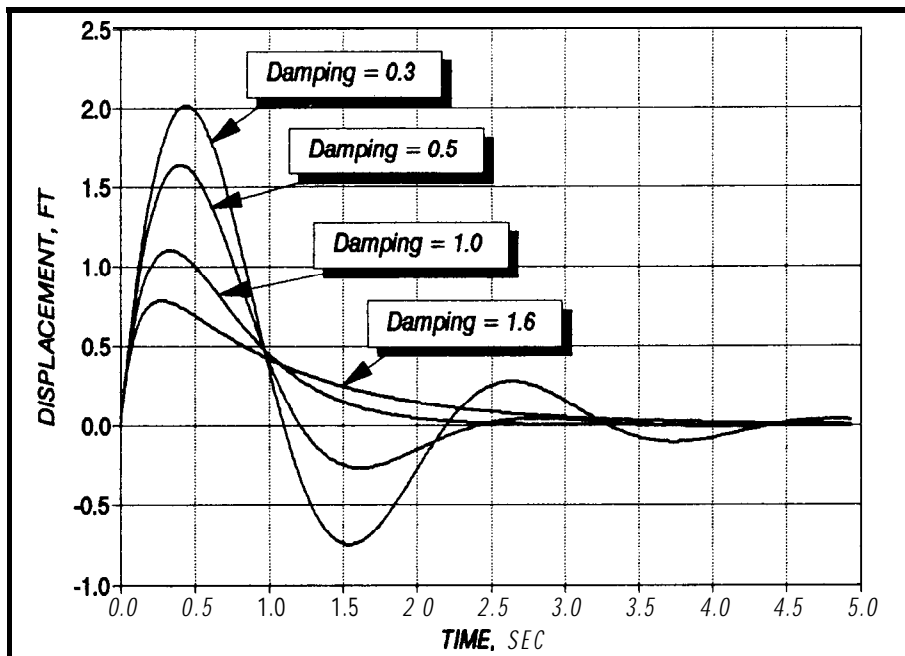


Figure 6—Unit impulse responses of the same fixed systems shown in Figure 3.

$$y_6 = (1/5)(-4y_1 + 11y_2 - 4y_3 - 14y_4 + 16y_5)$$

in which y_1, \dots, y_5 are known points and y_6 is the extrapolation, and it requires data points at uniform intervals.

Two added columns (H and I) in Figure 2 contain predictors for velocity and displacement. Displacement predictor calculation, which starts at $t = 0$, requires five preceding displacements and is the reason for including five rows prior to $t = 0$. Column (C), the expression for instantaneous spring force now becomes

$$C7 = (B7 - I7) * (\text{spring constant})$$

and that for damper force,

$$D7 = -H7 * (\text{damping constant})$$

neither of which causes a circular reference error.

The fifth column (E) expresses the mass acceleration. If an initial value is placed into column (B), then the initial acceleration, determined by that value and the spring constant, will appear in the corresponding row of column (E). Subsequent rows are calculated by

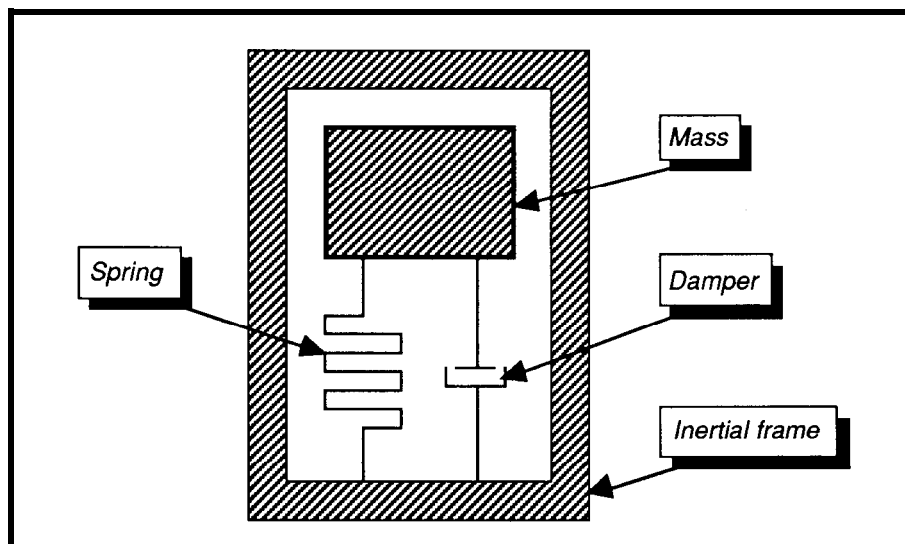


Figure 7—Moving We spring so it is attached to the same support as the damper and allowing the support to move in space results in different behavior.

IMAGENATION...

VIDEO FRAME GRABBERS

- ◆ Simplicity
- ◆ Functionality
- ◆ Affordability
- ◆ Accuracy

Cortex-I

\$495⁰⁰

- ◆ Real-Time Capture
- ◆ Half Slot XT/AT
- ◆ 512 x 484 x 8 Bit
- ◆ RS-170/CCIR
- ◆ External Trigger

Cortex-STD

\$595⁰⁰

- ◆ Dual Video Input
- ◆ Opt. XMS Mapped
- ◆ Low Power Options
- ◆ STD-80 or 32 Bus
- ◆ External Trigger

Vidmux-4

\$99⁰⁰

- ◆ 4 to 1 MUX
- ◆ Half Slot XT/AT

Includes Software...

- ◆ C Library & Source
- ◆ Image Capture Utility
- ◆ Tiff Utilities
- ◆ "Image" Drive Ram Disk Emulation

STARTER PAK...

Cortex-Pak

\$1395⁰⁰

- ◆ NEC/TI-23EX Camera With Lens
- ◆ 9" Video Monitor
- ◆ Frame Grabber
- ◆ Software & Cables

OEM PRICING AVAILABLE

IMAGENATION CORP.

P.O. Box 84568
Vancouver, WA 98684

PH/FX (206) 944-9131

Figure 8—The inertial system in Figure 7 can be simulated with a spreadsheet. As before, the cell equations are described in the text.

On the other side of the spreadsheet coin lie two facts, the first being

these programs carry out calculations with high accuracy, retaining a number of decimal places rare in the days of mechanical calculators. Arithmetic errors are reduced almost to the vanishing point, and those remaining are from the formulas themselves. Quite often, you will know the final state of the system, after transients have died away, which serves to check the accuracy of the simulation. For instance, Figure 3 shows the problem stipulates the mass must rest ultimately at a displacement of 1.0.

What remains is the transient behavior of the system in which inaccuracies often cannot be estimated. The advantage of this simulation method is it reduces to child's play determining the behaviors of systems complex enough to be almost impossible to find analytically. The question, whether an approximate solution is better than no solution at all, must be answered affirmatively.

Simple first-order systems are readily solved analytically. Several rapid checks are available to verify the accuracy of behaviors calculated by numerical simulation. The calculated dampings of the systems in Figure 2 are 0.3, 0.5, 1.0 [critical damping], and 1.6, respectively. Underdamped system responses rise to a peak and then decay both exponentially and sinusoidally. The height of the first peak is one measure of accuracy. (For systems with critical or greater damping, the time to reach some percentage of final position is often used.)

For the underdamped systems, those having a damping of 0.3 rise to 1.372 times the final rest position before beginning to decay, while those having a damping of 0.5 rise to 1.163. Agreement between these figures and a published graph [3] appears excellent.

This method of simulation occasionally exhibits instability when a steady-state value is maintained for some time. It is easy to detect because successive values of displacement oscillate rapidly (usually at the sampling frequency) about the mean output; transients oscillating about zero are rare. Usually, you can delay or eliminate the instability by reducing

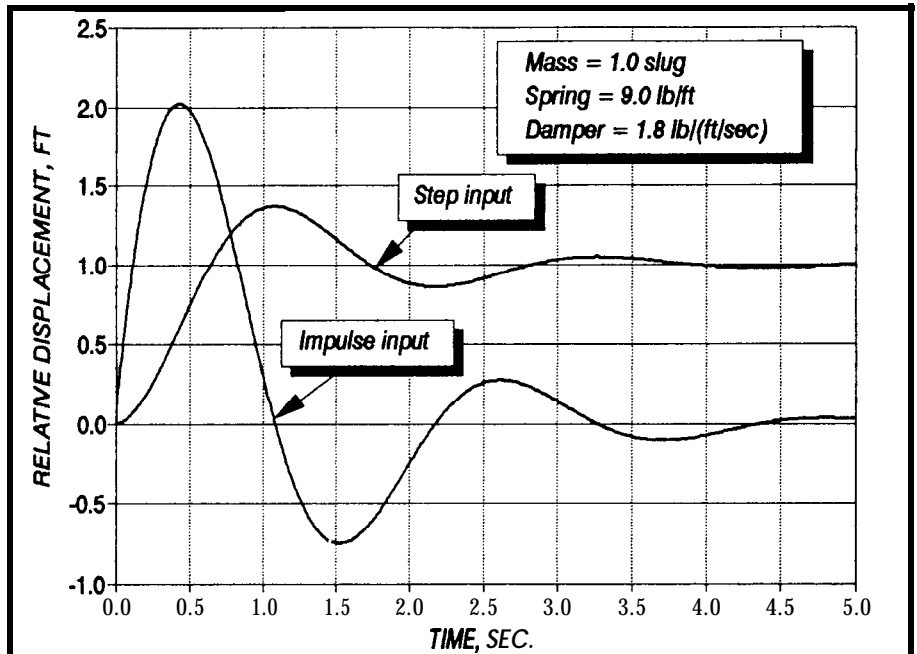


Figure 9-The motion of the mass relative to the frame in the inertial system is practically identical to that shown in Figure 3 for the fixed system.

the time intervals.

To give you an idea of how large the time intervals can be to obtain accurate transient response and avoid instability, I repeated the calculations for damping equal to 0.3 with larger

time intervals. Figure 5 shows the onset of instability with a sampling interval of 0.185 sec; however, even with this coarse interval, the peak transient amplitude dropped only slightly, to 1.343.



MultiTask!™ Executives Accelerate Real-Time Design

In a hurry to develop real-time applications? MultiTask! executives give you a full set of standard system services for most embedded processors.

Source code keeps you in control. And our ProtoTask!™ executive lets you develop code on the PC. No matter which target you choose or when you choose it.

MultiTask! executives support today's most popular microprocessors:

680x0, 68HC11, Z80/Z180/64180, 8051, 80x86/V-Series, 8096/80196 & i960.

Call for a free EasyTask!™ information diskette: (800) 356-7097 or (503) 641-8446.



14215 NW Science Park Drive
Portland, OR 97229

U S SOFTWARE®

© 1991 US Software Corporation. MultiTask!, ProtoTask! and EasyTask! are trademarks of US Software Corporation.

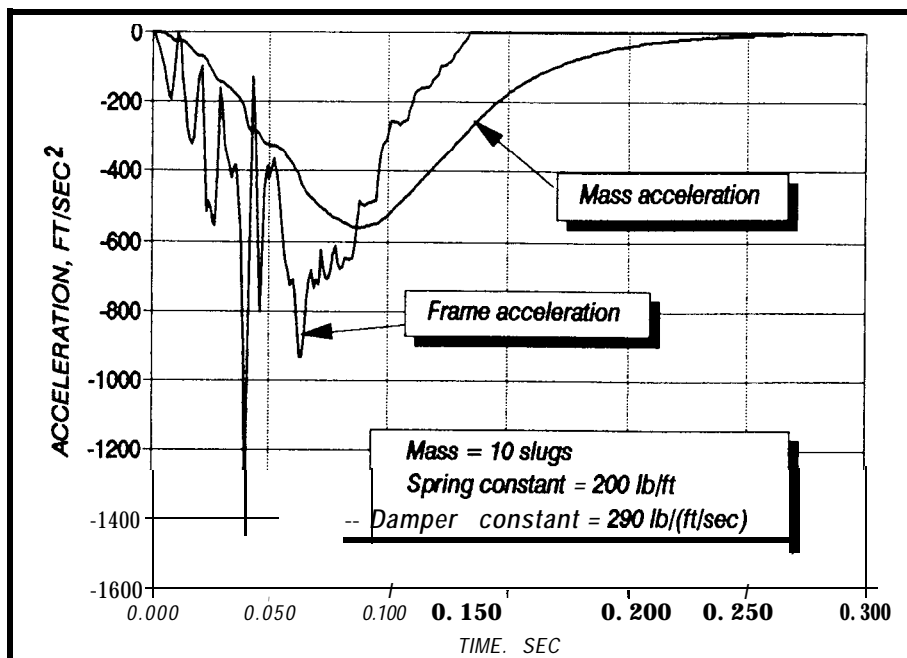


Figure 10—The inertial system response to an arbitrary acceleration applied to the system.

The unit impulse, a spike of infinite height, infinitesimal width, and area of 1.0, cannot be easily entered into a spreadsheet. However, you can find the response to a unit impulse by differentiating the response to a unit step. In the spreadsheet of Figure 2, I obtained the displacement by integrating the velocity. Differentiating the displacement is pointless because the derivative is already available in the velocity column. The displacement response to a unit impulse is the same as the velocity response to a unit step. Figure 6 shows unit-impulse responses for the systems used in Figure 3.

SINGLE DEGREE OF FREEDOM INERTIAL SYSTEMS

The damper in Figure 1 is fastened to a fixed support. If it is instead attached at the same point as the spring, as depicted in Figure 7, the system is not the same as that shown in Figure 1 because displacement of the support acts on the damper as well as the spring. However, the system of Figure 7 lacks any fixed supports and can move independently in space.

Accelerating the inertial system of Figure 7 is the same as moving the spring end in Figure 1. The spreadsheet of Figure 8 [4] verifies this fact by simulating the motion of the mass

relative to the inertial frame. In this sheet, column (A) is devoted to time, column (B) to an arbitrary acceleration of the inertial frame, column (C) to its velocity, and column (D) to its displacement. The formulas for row 7 are

$$C7 = +C6 + B7 * (A7 - A6)$$

$$D7 = +D6 + C7 * (A7 - A6)$$

Columns (E) through (K) refer to the suspended mass. Column (E)

calculates the velocity of the mass from the previous velocity and acceleration using

$$E7 = +E6 + K6 * (A7 - A6)$$

In column (F) the relative velocity [the velocity of the mass in relation to that of the inertial frame] is

$$F7 = +E7 - C7$$

Similarly to column (E), the distance of the mass is found in column (G) from

$$G7 = +G6 + E7 * (A7 - A6)$$

while column (H) computes the relative distance of the mass using

$$H7 = +G7 - D7$$

In column (I) the force exerted by the spring is

$$I7 = -H7 * (\text{spring constant})$$

while in column (J) that exerted by the damper is

$$J7 = -F7 * (\text{damper constant})$$

The last column presents the acceleration of the mass, found by

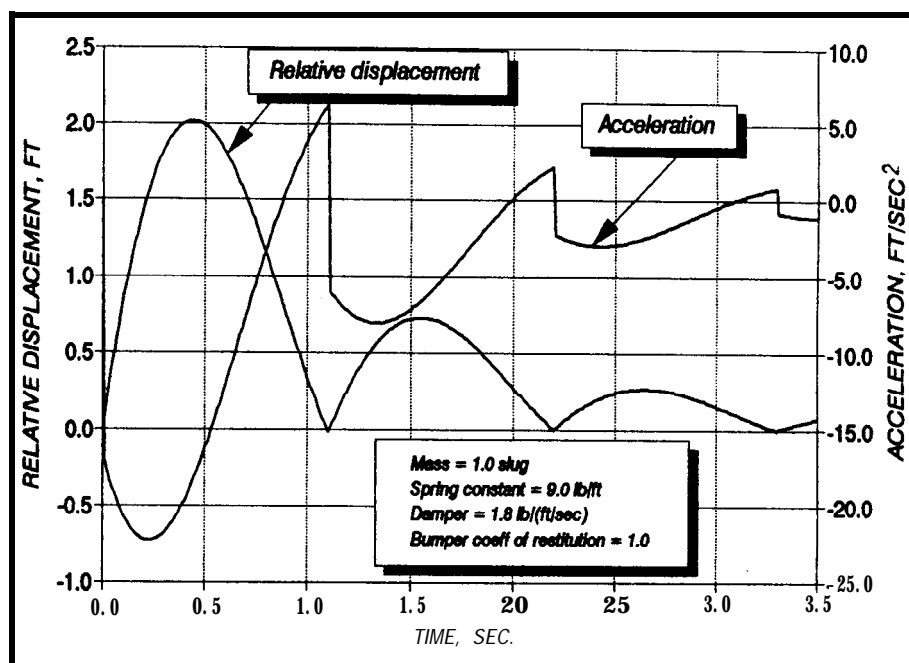


Figure 11 -The inertial system response to an impulse acceleration applied to the system.

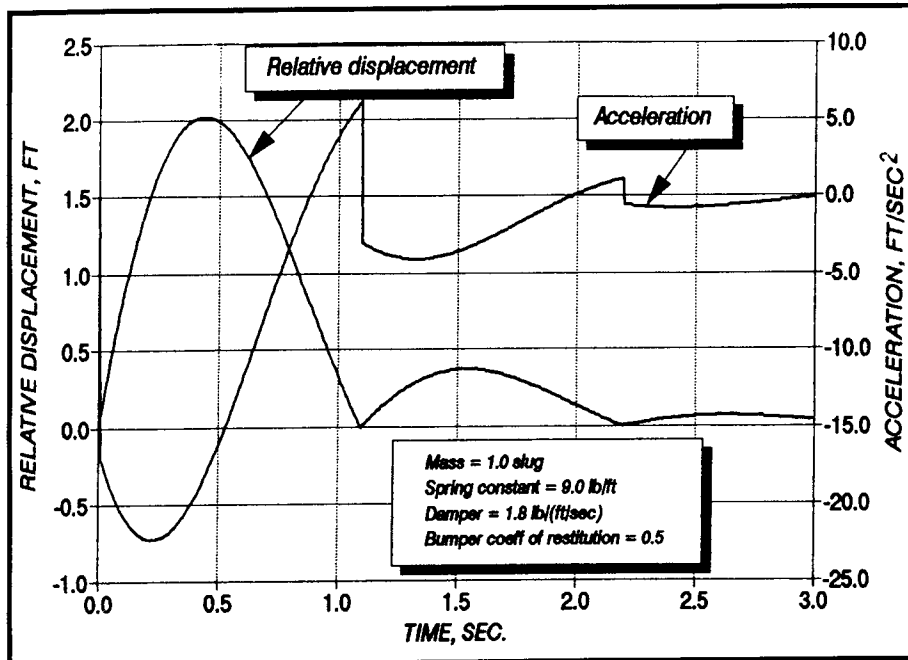


Figure 12—Reducing the coefficient of restitution of the rubber bumper in the system in Figure 11 from 1.0 to 0.5 produces a somewhat more damped response.

summing the forces and dividing by the mass m :

$$K7 = (I7 + J7) / m$$

For quick reference, I set in the header the peak relative distances and maximum mass acceleration.

The spreadsheet in Figure 8 uses initial values of zero for all columns, a mass of 1.0, a spring constant of 9 lb/ft, and a damping constant of 1.8 lb/(ft/sec), just as in the previous sheet. The -9 ft/sec^2 step input of acceleration produces a final deflection of 1.0 foot to the mass. You can also obtain directly the relative displacement curve for impulse input by inserting an acceleration of -900 ft/sec^2 into the spreadsheet at $t = 0$. Figure 9 shows the motion of the mass relative to the frame is practically identical to that in Figure 3 for the fixed system.

I obtained all of these response curves without solving any equations, merely by introducing mechanical conditions into the proper columns.

ARBITRARY INPUT PULSES

The spreadsheet can simulate the response of an inertial system to an arbitrary deceleration. Actual impact-test deceleration readings were manually entered in column (B), with a

time increment of 0.001 second. Figure 10 graphs the input (frame) and output (mass) decelerations. The suspension reduced the peak deceleration of the mass from 1450 to 550 ft/sec^2 .

NONLINEAR SYSTEMS

Much work has been done during recent years on damping, and devices obeying different laws than those used in the equation are common. In fact, linear dampers are the exception. The force of fixed-orifice hydraulic dampers (e.g., shock absorbers) is proportional to the square of the velocity.

Springs that are not linear, or those in which force does not even vary with extension, are articles of commerce. Such devices, which introduce severe difficulties into the analytical solutions of the response equations, are easily handled by these spreadsheet programs. For instance, a quadratic (square law) damper requires the formula for damper resistance to be changed to

$$J7 = +F7 * \text{ABS}(F7) * (\text{damper constant})$$

where the absolute value, which preserves the sign of the damper force, is necessary because the damper opposes motion equally in either direction.

Distributed Control and Data Acquisition

Connectivity is implemented at low cost with a network designed by **CIMETRICS TECHNOLOGY**.

Our hardware/software solution includes:
 Microcontroller code, PC/XT/AT interface card, NSP protocol, and application development software toolkit.

CIMETRICS TECHNOLOGY
the network solution for embedded controllers

120 West State Street, Ithaca, New York, 14850
 Phone: 607-273-5715 FAX: 607-273-5712

Figure 11 shows the response of a system similar to that of Figure 9 to a 9 ft/sec^2 pulse. However, in this system, a perfectly resilient bumper is set against the mass at rest position. The mass can move away from the bumper freely, but when it encounters the bumper going in the other direction it bounces away with the same velocity as that with which it struck. I had to reduce the sampling interval from 0.01 sec to 0.005 sec, starting at 2 sec, to avoid the oscillation I mentioned earlier.

Figure 12 is for the same system, but now the coefficient of restitution of the rubber bumper is reduced from 1.0 to 0.5. Figure 13 is for the same

tion coefficient) times the frame velocity minus (the previous mass velocity plus the restitution coefficient times the acceleration times the time interval), otherwise it is the previous mass velocity plus the (acceleration times the time interval). As you've probably guessed, setting up these expressions can be a headache.

The final acceleration in Figure 13, -5 ft/sec^2 , represents the force of the preloaded spring on the mass when the mass rests against the bumper.

CLOSING REMARKS

Spreadsheets like those used in this paper are of great utility in analyzing systems. You can more

With proper care, spreadsheet simulation can be a valuable tool for analyzing shock responses. It is especially worthwhile with systems that have severe nonlinearities and are difficult or impossible to handle by classical techniques. But where this method appears to show an unexpected phenomenon, view it with some skepticism and subject the results to a number of tests (such as reduction of the sampling time interval).

On the other hand, the method works well even when input data are not available at fixed time intervals. Particularly because it reduces the calculation of shock response to a technique understandable to any high-school student, I hope it will be of value in the development of new devices, where the ability to deal easily with nonlinear systems may permit exploring a wider range of design possibilities.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The encouragement of my friend and fellow computer enthusiast Jeff Spray is gratefully acknowledged. ☐

REFERENCES

1. Tse, Morse, and Hinkle, **Mechanical Vibrations/Theory and Applications**, Second Edition (Boston, Allyn, and Bacon Inc., 1978), Appendix C.
2. Charles P. Boegli, "Functions of Tabulated Experimental Data," unpublished ms.
3. John G. Tuxal, **Control System Synthesis** [New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1955], 39.
4. This spreadsheet does not employ predictors because they do not work well with the nonlinear systems I will address shortly. For this reason the sampling time intervals must often be shorter than in the spreadsheet of Fig. 2.

Charles Boegli is president of Randen Corporation in Blanchester, Ohio. Randen is a small company offering services in technical computer programming and analog circuit design.

419 Very Useful
420 Moderately Useful
421 Not Useful

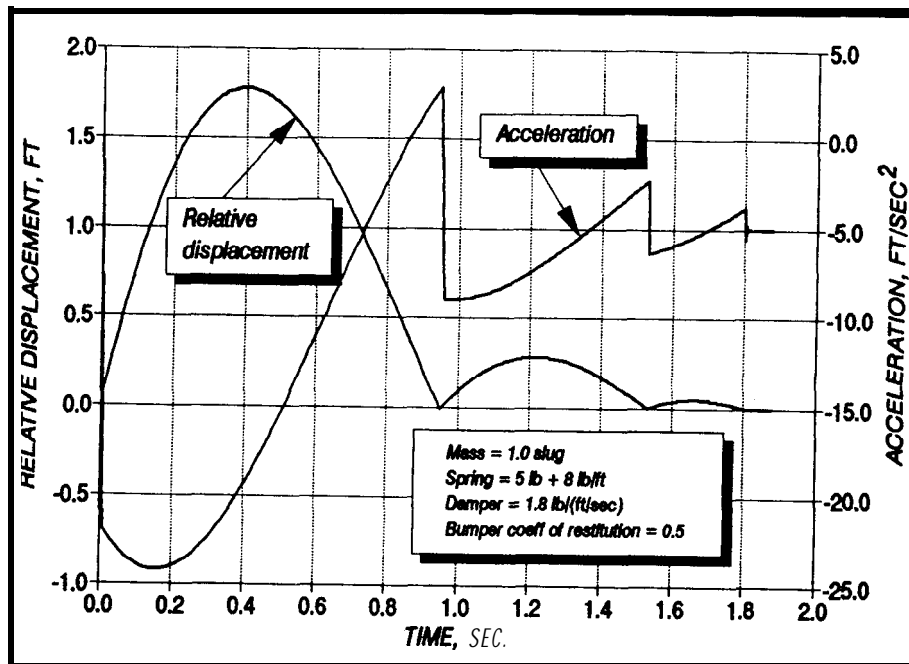


Figure 13—Changing the system in Figure 12 to use a different spring yields a slightly different graph.

system, but with a preloaded spring for which the force is $5 + 8 \times (\text{deflection})$ pounds.

In the last three examples, the expression in E16 (for example) is

```
@IF(H15<0, [A]*C16 - (E15
+ [B]*K15*(A16 - A15)),
E15 + K15*(A16 - A15))
```

in which $[A]$ is 1.0 plus the coefficient of restitution, and $[B]$ is the coefficient of restitution. This statement translated into English is: if the relative distance is less than zero, then the mass velocity is (one plus the restitu-

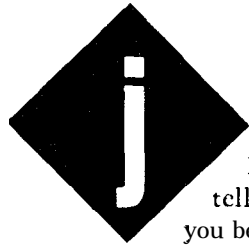
tion coefficient) times the frame velocity minus (the previous mass velocity plus the restitution coefficient times the acceleration times the time interval), otherwise it is the previous mass velocity plus the (acceleration times the time interval). As you've probably guessed, setting up these expressions can be a headache.

I originally intended to include two degree of freedom systems [which as a class are more important than single] and to also consider vibration, which may introduce a new set of problems. I quickly realized that the range of possibilities opened by each incursion into a new facet of the technique would be a many months' task.

Does It Come With a Memory... Standard?

FROM THE BENCH

Jeff Bachiochi



ust Say NO! Isn't that what we tell our kids? When you begin to feel uncomfortable with something, "Just say NO." Well, I'm feeling a bit uncomfortable right now. I'm unsure of a decision I made based on conversations with a few manufacturers' reps. You see, what I thought was, may not be. And if it isn't, then it just doesn't make sense. You know? Let me try to explain.

One of the problems facing both software and hardware engineers using microcontrollers is the limited amount of address space available for data collection. Whether it's a fast sampling rate or just logging over a long period of time, storage space is often at a premium. Although I might start with 64K of space available, it quickly gets whittled down to 8K or 32K at best. Disk drives are an alternative for logging data.

Unfortunately, they are heavy and require a reasonably clean environment to perform well. Transporting between systems is a pain because most operating systems have their own unique recording format.

If you use a RAM disk as a fast storage device, you know the benefits of the speed it has over mechanical drives. You also know its downfall if you've shut down your computer without saving its files to either a floppy or a fixed disk. A mass storage device made with nonvolatile RAM would be just the ticket for logging data and easily transporting it between environments.

IT'S NOT YOUR AVERAGE MEDIUM

Many times new products are based entirely upon new parts. Newer technologies produce faster, more powerful, and (hopefully) cheaper parts. Designing around new parts is dangerous, especially if they are only manufactured by one source. You can end up with a super widget, but go down the drain because you can't get the new part in any quantity, the price goes through the roof, or worse yet, it gets discontinued altogether.

I grumble about standards whenever I don't have what I need. How many different spark plug or oil filter wrenches do you own! Ever noticed

What happens when a standard is written to be everything to everybody? Share Jeff's adventures as he wades through the emerging credit-card-size module standards.

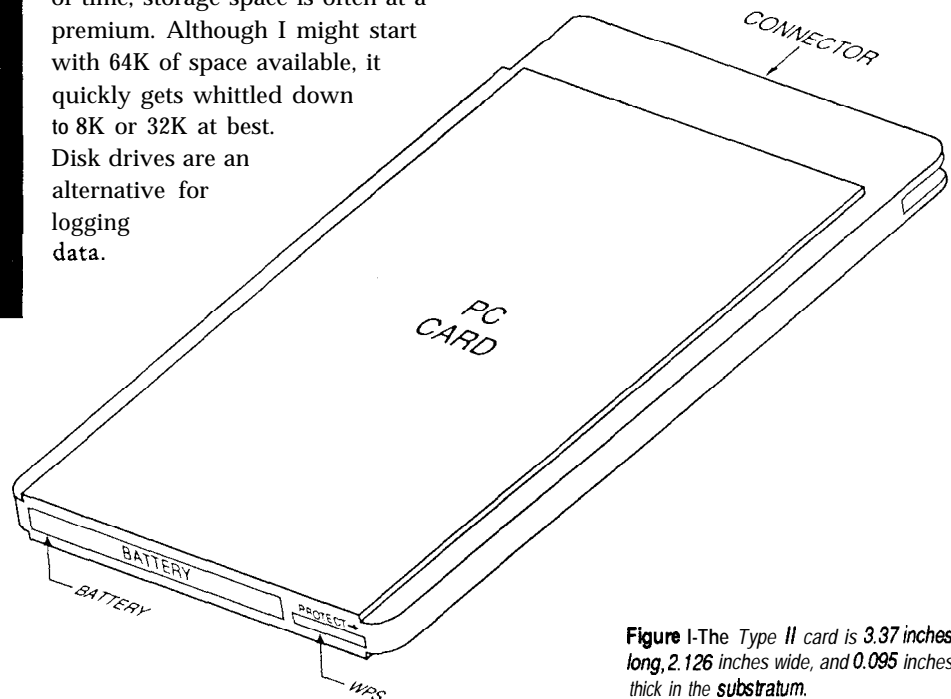


Figure 1-The Type II card is 3.37 inches long, 2.126 inches wide, and 0.095 inches thick in the *substratum*.

that no matter what height you set your bookshelves to, there is always a book that is too tall to fit? Have you gone to the store to pick up replacement watch batteries or vacuum cleaner bags and stood there dumb-founded, staring at the choices? Give me a break!

My search (this time) was for some kind of mass storage device, similar to a 3.5" diskette, but solid state. PCMCIA kept popping up in all the trade journals, along with ads for SRAM, FLASH, EPROM, ROM, and OTP cartridges. I'd seen credit card memories, but every manufacturer seems to have their own connection interface. It was a fad trying to take root. What I needed was a little standardization. Reps were telling me PCMCIA was doing just that.

It seems a memory card standard has been released. In fact, the hardware form factors were defined back in 1985, although the first release (1.0) of the standard was not published until May, 1990. I requested information on the released standard and started gathering parts so I could begin prototyping as soon as the design popped out of the LaserJet as a schematic wiring print.

SECOND THOUGHTS

In about a week a package appeared on my desk. It was a two-volume set of references from PCMCIA (PC Memory Card International Association). At this point I knew I'd gotten more than I bargained for. I stared blankly at the two volumes, and visions of vacuum cleaner bags raced through my mind. When I regained consciousness, I cracked open volume one.

PCMCIA was formed to handle the technical aspects of the new memory card standard as well as the marketing and promotional activities to support it. Working closely with JEIDA (Japan Electronics Industry Development Association) ensured compatibility between U.S. and Japanese releases. The primary goal of this standard was to enable system and card manufacturers to build compatible products without regard to "what's under the hood." Although

Pin	Signal	I/O	Function	Signal	I/O	Function
1	GND		Ground			
2	D3	I/O	Data bit 3			
3	D4	I/O	Data bit 4			
4	D5	I/O	Data bit 5			
5	D6	I/O	Data bit 6			
6	D7	I/O	Data bit 7			
7	CE-1	I	Card Enable			
8	A10	I	Address bit 10			
9	OE	I	Output Enable			
10	A11	I	Address bit 11			
11	A9	I	Address bit 9			
12	A8	I	Address bit 8			
13	A13	I	Address bit 13			
14	A14	I	Address bit 14			
15	WE/PGM	I	Write Enable			
16	RDY/BSY	0	Ready/Busy	IREQ	0	Interrupt Request
17	Vcc					
18	Vpp1		Programming Supply Voltage 1			
19	A16	I	Address bit 16			
20	A15	I	Address bit 15			
21	A12	I	Address bit 12			
22	A7	I	Address bit 7			
23	A6	I	Address bit 6			
24	A5	I	Address bit 5			
25	A4	I	Address bit 4			
26	A3	I	Address bit 3			
27	A2	I	Address bit 2			
28	A1	I	Address bit 1			
29	A0	I	Address bit 0			
30	D0	I/O	Data bit 0			
31	D1	I/O	Data bit 1			
32	D2	I/O	Data bit 2			
33	WP	0	Write Protect	IOIS16	0	IO Port is 16 bit
34	GND		Ground			
35	GND		Ground			
36	CD1	0	Card detect			
37	D11	I/O	Data bit 11			
38	D12	I/O	Data bit 12			
39	D13	I/O	Data bit 13			
40	D14	I/O	Data bit 14			
41	D15	I/O	Data bit 15			
42	CE2	I	Card enable			
43	RFSH	I	Refresh			
44	RFU		Reserved	IORD	I	IO Read
45	RFU		Reserved	IOWR	I	IO Write
46	A17	I	Address bit 17			
47	A18	I	Address bit 16			
48	A19	I	Address bit 19			
49	A20	I	Address bit 20			
50	A21	I	Address bit 21			
51	Vcc					
52	Vpp2		Programming Supply Voltage 2			
53	A22	I	Address bit 22			
54	A23	I	Address bit 23			
55	A24	I	Address bit 24			
56	A25	I	Address bit 25			
57	RFU		Reserved			
58	RESET1		Card Reset			
59	WAIT	0	Extend bus cycle			
60	RFU		Reserved	INPACK	0	Input Port Acknowledge
61	REG	I	Register select	REG	I	Reg Sel & I/O Enable
62	BVD2	0	Battery voltage detect 2	SPKR	0	Audio Digital Waveform
63	BVD1	0	Battery voltage detect 1	STSCHG	0	Card Statuses Changed
64	D8	I/O	Data bit 6			
65	D9	I/O	Data bit 9			
66	D10	I/O	Data bit 10			
67	CD2	0	Card detect			
68	GND		Ground			

Figure 2-The signals on the *left side of the table* are found *only* on the original memory card interface. The signals on the *right side* are those added or changed *for an I/O and memory card interface*.

Figure 3—The Card Information Structure is a variable-length linked list of data blocks called tuples.

Code	Name	Description
0	CISTPL_NULL	Null tuple—ignore
1:	CISTPL_DEVICE	The device-information tuple (Common Memory)
2-7	CISTPL_CHECKSUM	(Reserved for future, upward-compatible versions of the device-information tuple.)
8-0Fh	CISTPL_LONGLINK_A	(Reserved for future, incompatible versions of the device-information tuple.)
10h	CISTPL_LONGLINK_C	The checksum-control tuple
11h	CISTPL_LINKTARGET	The long-link control tuple (to Attribute Memory)
12h	CISTPL_NO_LINK	The long-link control tuple (to Common Memory)
13h	CISTPL_VERS_1	The link-target-control tuple
14h	CISTPL_ALTSTR	The no-link-control tuple
15h	CISTPL_DEVICE_A	Level 1 version/product-information tuple
16h	CISTPL_JEDEC_C	The alternate-language-string tuple
17h	CISTPL_JEDEC_A	Attribute Memory device information
18h	CISTPL_CFG	JEDEC programming information for Common Memory
19h	CISTPL_ENTRY	JEDEC programming information for Attribute Memory
1Ah	CISTPL_DEVICE_OC	The configurable-card tuple
1Bh	CISTPL_DEVICE_OA	The configurable-entry tuple
1Ch	CISTPL_VERS_2	Other operating conditions device information for Common Memory
1Dh	CISTPL_FORMAT	Other operating conditions device information for Attribute Memory
1Eh-3Fh	CISTPL_GEOMETRY	(Reserved for future standardization)
40h	CISTPL_BYTEORDER	The Level-2 version tuple
41h	CISTPL_DATE	The format tuple

the initial focus was IBM PC-compatible systems, the spectrum has widened to include all computer types and noncomputer consumer products.

Sounds like these people have their act together. So where's the monkey wrench?

The two-volume set I received was Release 2.0, issued September 1991, and along with it were a few surprises. The Electrical Specification of Release 1.0 has been altered. New specifications allow the cards to contain hardware other than memory (e.g., fax, modem, or other I/O devices). The interface is beginning to look more and more like a PC's expansion slot. The new I/O devices can even execute code directly from within, providing the host hardware implementation supports it. Does any of this information sound familiar? I thought it was supposed to be a universal interchange medium. These higher level functions sound processor specific to me. What originally was a simple beauty is slowly turning into a complex beast. Is it all too much? Are you feeling a bit uncomfortable? Let's back up a bit here and briefly look at the three parts that make up the PCMCIA Standard.

THE PHYSICAL STANDARD

This section defines the memory/I/O card's physical dimensions, the

connection system, and qualifying test parameters. All cards are 3.37 inches long by 2.126 inches wide. The Type I card is 0.065 inches thick. The Type II card is slightly thicker, 0.095 inches in the substratum [Figure 1]. Other physical standards include labeling specs and an optional WP (write protect) switch and battery location.

Socket contacts are used on the cards, while the host connector uses pins. The interesting part of the host connector's design is the length of the pins. There are three lengths used, and they sequence the connections whenever a card is inserted or removed. The longest pins are power and ground, which ensure the card is powered prior to applying signals to the card's I/O connections, the second length pins. Finally, the shortest pins are engaged, which signal to the host that insertion is complete. Card guides built into the host connector are keyed

to ensure proper insertion and engagement.

Mechanical performance specs include a guaranteed number of insertions, insertion and ejection forces, vibration and shock immunity, contact resistance, and current carrying capacity. Environmental performance specs include resistance to moisture, shock, temperature, chemicals, electrical discharge, X-rays, ultraviolet light, and electromagnetic fields. An interesting note here: "harsh environment" is defined as no air-conditioning or humidity control. Hooey, I wouldn't want to work in a place like that!

THE INTERFACE STANDARD

The PC Card interface features a 64M-byte address space (A0-A25) using either an 8- or 16-bit data bus. As in other 16-bit systems, A0 is not used with 16-bit words because each

Byte \ Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	TPL_CODE		CISTPL-DEVICE (01h) or CISTPL_DEVICE_A(17h)					
1	TPL_LINK		Link to next tuple (at least m-1)					
2	Device Info 1 (2 or more bytes)							
m	Device Info 2 (2 or more bytes)							
	(etc.)							
	Device Info n (2 or more bytes)							
	FFh (marks end of device info field)							

Figure 4—Each tuple begins with a tuple code byte, which defines the type of information held within the tuple block

Byte\Bit			
	Device Type Code	WPS	Device Speed
	Extended Device Speed (if Device Speed Code equals Eh, otherwise omitted)		
	Additional Extended Device Speed (if bit 7 of Extended Device Speed is 1, otherwise omitted)		
	Extended Device Type (if Device Type Code equals Eh, otherwise omitted)		

Figure 5a—The device info field can be from one to four bytes long.

Code	Name	Meaning
0	DTYPE_NULL	No device. Generally used to designate a hole in the address space. If used, speed field should be set to 7h.
1	DTYPE_ROM	Masked ROM
2	DTYPE_OTPROM	One-time programmable PROM
3	DTYPE_EPROM	UV EPROM
4	DTYPE_EEPROM	EEPROM
5	DTYPE_FLASH	Flash EPROM
6	DTYPE_SRAM	Static RAM (JEIDA has nonvolatile RAM)
7	DTYPE_DRAM	Dynamic RAM (JEIDA has volatile RAM)
8-Ch		(reserved for future use)
Dh	DTYPE_IO	I/O Device
Eh	DTYPE_EXTEND	Extended type follows
Fh		(reserved for future use)

Figure 5b—Within the device info field is the device type code, which defines one of sixteen types.

address consists of two bytes, one at an even address and one at the next odd address. Two ● CE (card enable) inputs control the width of the data bus. If the host uses one 'CE, the data bus is defined as eight bits wide. ● OE (output enable) and *WE (write enable) control the direction of data flow to and from the memory card. RDY/*BSY signal informs the host when the memory card is ready for the next access. BVD1 and BVD2 reflect the status of the backup battery and the validity of the data within the memory card. VPP1 and VPP2 are the programming voltage inputs for cards requiring a supply other than VCC. You may have seen some ads recently for a Maxim chip that provides this supply from 5 V. Figure 2 shows all the pin definitions.

Five pins designated as reserved on Release 1.0 have been defined for Release 2.0. RESET clears the card's configuration options, returning it to the default power-up state. *WAIT delays the completion of a memory access or I/O cycle in progress. 'IORD and ● IOWR signals handle data transfers after the host has configured the card as an I/O device. *INPACK (input acknowledge) signals the host that the card can respond to an I/O read cycle presently being addressed.

Four pins previously defined in Release 1.0 can be redefined by the host in Release 2.0 by writing to the configuration register. WP becomes ● IOIS16 (I/O is a 16-bit port) and informs the host that the I/O card can handle 16-bit data transfers. RDY/● BSY becomes ● IREQ (interrupt request) and requests the host to perform a software service. BVD2 becomes ● SPKR, a source of digital audio waveforms. Lastly, BVD1 becomes 'STSCHC (status changed), which indicates the OR'd conditions of all the original signals now redefined by the host and presently only available through the cards status register.

All memory device types are supported. In addition to the common memory or I/O address space, a separate attribute memory area can be selected for card identification purposes. Not all memory cards presently under production have this attribute memory used for card configuration, and there are some still unresolved issues that deal with the programming specifications of EPROMs and EEPROMs.

THE SOFTWARE STANDARD

In order to support many incompatible data-recording formats, a

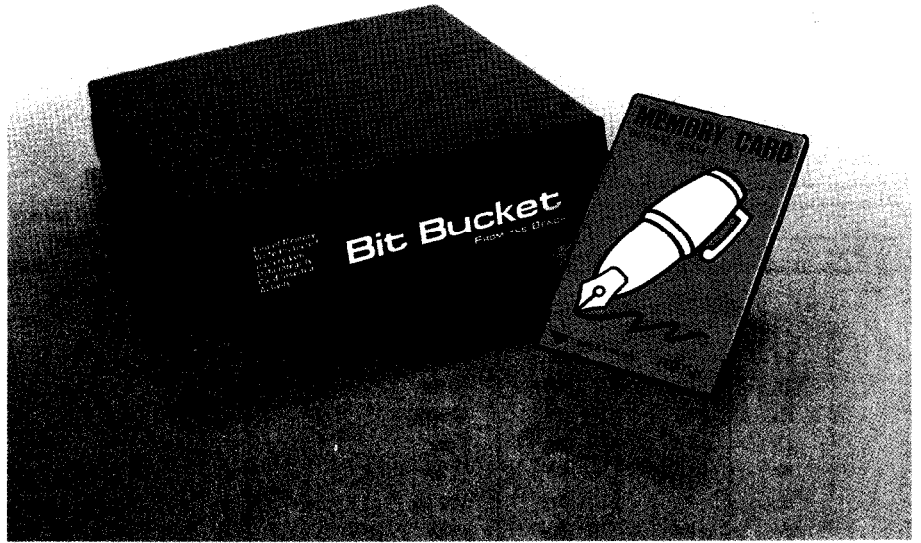
metaformat hierarchy was developed. As of Release 2.0, five layers have been defined from the simplest (0) to the most complex (4). Layer 0 specifies the interface characteristics but does not require any configuration information.

The Basic-Compatibility Layer 1 cards must have attribute memory containing some primary information about the card's size, speed, and type. This data is recorded using a Card Information Structure (CIS) starting at address 0 in the attribute memory. The CIS is a variable-length linked list of data blocks called "tuples" [see Figure 3). Each tuple begins with a "tuple code byte" [Figure 4) which defines the type of information held within the tuple block. For instance, tuple code 01H describes device information about the common-memory space used in the card. The second byte of each tuple is an offset pointer to the next tuple and in doing so implicitly defines the length of the tuple. The remaining bytes of the tuple contain pertinent information. In the case of tuple code 01H, this information would be in a device type and speed description byte [up to four bytes for some nonstandard device descriptions), followed by a device size byte (see Figures 5 and 6).

Layer 2 specifies the Data-Recording format, which falls into one of two categories. The first is the disk-type format in which data blocks are formed (like disk sectors) and blocks are written and read as a whole. The second is the memory-type format where each byte is directly addressable. As with disk-type formatting, block data checking can be implemented using checksums or CRCs. Tuple codes for Layer 2 start with 40H.

The Data-Organization Layer 3 defines how the data in a particular partition is organized. It may contain a DOS or other OS-type file system. It may be a memory-type or an application- or vendor-specific file system. This layer uses tuple 46H and is intended to help the host choose the appropriate file system. ASCII text descriptions of the organization are implemented allowing the host to notify the operator of the card's file system even if it is not supported.

Layer 4 describes the System-Specific standards, which are an interchange format for all cards formatted with a DOS FAT-based file system, a standard for directly executable programs, and a way of interpreting older cards not using CIS. The interchange format would ensure free interchange of information between DOS systems as long as they are supported, but were not limited to, this basic format. The basic format is defined as a disk-type format of 512-byte blocks with no error checking. Two types of support are defined for the directly executable XIP (execute In Place) programs: the LIM 4.0 standard and the 386 extended-addressing mode. To ensure the older memory cards not supporting the attribute space or CIS are still useful, a procedure is defined for interpreting what is found on a card and using the interchange format as a minimal foundation.



THE END (OF VOLUME ONE)

OK, everyone take five... has your head stopped reeling? At this point I

know much more than I need to or even want to. I was originally concerned with the possibility of designing in a device that could be extinct tomorrow. After having digested volume one, I feel comfortable knowing this reference material isn't the

kind prepared for a product likely to see an early death.

For those of you who are curious as to what's in volume two: it provides the software developer with enough information to create a "Socket Services" handler specific to the

X-10 TW523 DEVELOPERS KIT!

AT LAST !! Now you can TRANSMIT & RECEIVE X-10 COMMANDS under control of YOUR application program. We supply you with the I-O SOURCE CODE. Be up and running in MINUTES !! Write your own CLIPPER/BASIC program. We also have complete application packages. Shipped within 24 hours worldwide. Phone our BBS for complete pricing and details.

\$75

Each Kit contains:

- * X-10 TW.523 Transceiver
- * Serial OR Parallel RJ-11/DB25 Interface
- * Microsoft/Turbo C I-O Drivers(source)
- * 6 foot cable
- * Technical Reference Manual

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME



BARAN-HARPER GROUP
LOS ANGELES*TORONTO

VOICE 416-294-6473 BBS 416-471-6776

1802	6800	8041	COP400
3870	6801	8048	COP800
4004	6805	8051	SUPER8
6301	6809	8085	Z8
6502	68HC11	8096	Z80
64180	78C10	89700	MORE...

Cross-I 6 Meta-Assembler: US\$99/CN\$119

XDASM Cross-Disassembler: US\$249/CN\$299

- Both MS-DOS products include support for ALL of the above processor families.
- EPROM emulators and Forth compilers too!
- 'Request our catalog.
- Credit cards are billed in Canadian dollars (CN\$).
- Canadian residents please add 7% G.S.T.

Universal Cross-Assemblers

P.O. Box 6158
Saint John, NB, Canada
E2L 4R6

Voice / Fax: (506) 847-0681



Code	Name	Meaning
0h		(Reserved—do not use)
1h	DSPEED_250NS	250 ns
2h	DSPEED_200NS	200 ns
3h	DSPEED_150NS	150 ns
4h	DSPEED_100NS	100 ns
5h–6h		(Reserved)
7h	DSPEED_EXT	use extended speed byte

Figure 5c—Also within the device info field is the device speed. Four popular speeds are currently defined with room for more.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXT	Speed Mantissa				Speed Exponent		
Mantissa					Exponent Part		
Code	Meaning				Code	Meaning	
0h	Reserved				0h	1 ns	
1h	1.0				1h	10 ns	
2h	1.2				2h	100 ns	
3h	1.3				3h	1 μs	
4h	1.5				4h	10 μs	
5h	2.0				5h	100 μs	
6h	2.5				6h	1 ms	
7h	3.0				7h	10 ms	
8h	3.5						
9h	4.0						
Ah	4.5						
Bh	5.0						
Ch	5.5						
Dh	6.0						
Eh	7.0						
Fh	6.0						

Figure 5d—When none of the predefined device speeds apply, an extended device speed may be defined.

system's hardware interface. This volume will allow you to develop higher-level software without regard to the system-specific hardware.

Is my fear without foundation? I thought I was getting a standard interface that would accept memory cards of differing types and sizes. What I actually got was a functionally expanded interface with specifications requiring expanded software support to identify and implement anything imaginable. My plans for these memory cards do not include fancy formatting and file handling capabilities, although they could be implemented. At this point, I am satisfied with a simple sequential-access nonvolatile mass-storage device. Present SRAM cards top out at about 5 12K bytes, but I can take advantage of every new device size as it's released by designing with the PCMCIA interface standard.

CREATING A BIT BUCKET

I know a logging device of such capacity will be handy in future

LASERS

LASERS FROM **\$20.00!!!**

HELIUM NEON - ARGON
DIODE - CO²

LIGHT SHOWS - EXPERIMENTS
LEVELING - POINTERS
CUTTING - HOLOGRAPHY
ALARMS - CONSTRUCTION

FREE CATALOG

TOLL FREE 1-800-356-7714

(714) 278-0563 FAX (714) 278-4887

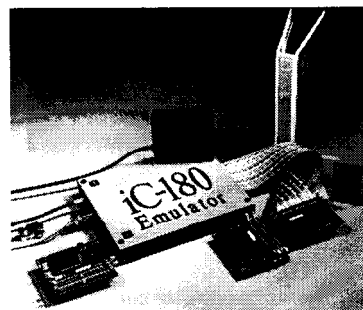
198 LEWIS COURT, CORONA, CA 91720

Z80, Z180, HD64180, HD647180 In-Circuit Emulators

Affordable state-of-the-art in-circuit emulation for Z80 family processors. increase your productivity with features like:

- Symbolic and C Source Level Debugging
- Pull-Down Menus and Command Line Interface
- Complete Context-Sensitive Help
- Real Time Emulation up to 12 MHz
- Serial Interface works on any PC, even on laptops.

Z80
Z180
Z84C13
Z84C15
HD64180
HD647180
TMP84C015



Satisfaction guaranteed with a risk free 15 day trial. Rentals also available. Call or write today for more information!

Control Resources

19042 San Jose Unit S, P.O. Box 8694
Rowland Heights, CA, 91748
818/912-5722 (Voice) 818/854-1439 (Fax)

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
# of address units - 1					Size Code		
Code		Units		Max Size			
0		512 bytes		16K			
1		2K		64K			
2		8K		256K			
3		32K		1M			
4		126K		4M			
5		512K		16M			
6		2M		64M			
7		Reserved		Reserved			

Figure 6—Within the device ID structure, following the device speed/type information, is a device size byte

situations, so it must be as universal as possible. Because simplicity is paramount, only four modes of operation are necessary: serial record and playback, and parallel record and playback. Using serial and parallel interfaces will allow this device to be used by most computers or controllers. The serial modes will be of a fixed data rate (configured in software) with no handshaking; just a serial stream of data limited only by the character transmission speed. The parallel

modes make use of strobe and acknowledge signals to handshake the data into or out of the system. Initially, there will be no provision for recording multiple files on one memory card. All data is simply streamed contiguously into (or out of) the bit bucket (memory) until the system is turned off or the last available address is accessed.

Next time we'll look at the "Bit Bucket" in detail. I'll define both the hardware and software necessary to

collect mass quantities of data using the PC Card memory devices. At least now I have the confidence to say "Yes" to the use of the physical and interface standards. As far as the software standard goes, let's run it up the flagpole and see who salutes. 🚩

SOURCE

PCMCIA
1030B East Duane Ave.
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 720-0107

Jeff Bachiochi (pronounced "BAH-key-AH-key") is an electrical engineer on the Computer Applications Journal's engineering staff. His background includes product design and manufacturing.

IRS

422 Very Useful
423 Moderately Useful
424 Not Useful

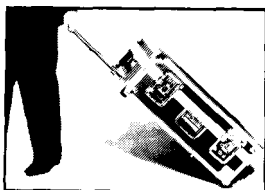
Take It Easy.

Take it easy on your cargo with a custom Cabbage Case built to the exact dimensions of your equipment.

Take it easy on your back with our extension handle and tilt wheels options.

Take it easy on your wallet. Let Cabbage Cases show you how easy it is to save money on quality, custom-built road cases that make shipping and traveling with your valuable cargo safer and easier. Prices quoted over the phone.

Call 800-888-2495 today.



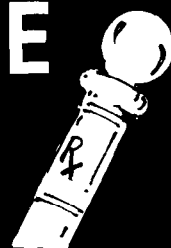
CABBAGE CASES, Inc.

1166-C Steelwood Rd.
Columbus, OH 43212

800/888-2495
614/486-2495
FAX/486-2788

FAST CODE RELIEF!

Safe and effective for the whole 8051 family.



BCI51 Basic Compiler.

*Soothes assembly and C irritation

• Long-lasting relief of time and budget headaches

• Maximum strength error handling

• The affordable cure for long code winters!

Fast integer math supplement

BASIC-52 or stand-alone

outstanding technical support.

Only \$299 (Assembler & utilities included)

Dallas DS5000 extensions \$149

Assembly Language Toolkit \$149

Call 801-487-7412

FAX: 801-487-3130

SYSTRONIX Inc.

754 East Roosevelt Ave.
Salt Lake City, Ut. 84105

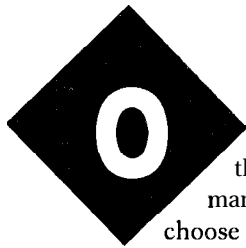
Cheap Chips

Lean and Mean PIC Machines

What do you do when discrete gates aren't enough and a regular microcontroller is just too much? Pick a PIC and come out just right.

SILICON UPDATE

Tom Cantrell



One of the first things an aspiring marketer learns is to choose one's words carefully. As a junior chip peddler (er...sales consultant), I remember being told that "cheap" was a word to be avoided. Period. Pick your euphemism ["cost sensitive," "high volume," "cost over performance") but for heaven's sake, not "cheap"!

Along the same lines, simply stating your product's features is considered amateurish. You must instead relate the "benefits" that will accrue to those customers wise enough to choose you over competitors. With apologies to Woody Allen, the ultimate sales pitch is something like:

FEATURE: Super-duper See-Thru Look-ahead Pipe-dream
BENEFIT: you a) will be loved and b) will never die.

Gee, where do I sign.

Maybe I'm burned-out from the ever-escalating hype permeating the high-tech biz, but now is time for a new era of glasnost marketing. I want to see a data sheet like:

- *Faster than a bat out of hell!
- *Easier to use than a politician!
- *Cheap!
- *Cheaper!
- *Cheapest!

Here are some chips from Micro-chip Technology that fill the bill.

PIC AND CHOOSE

Let me just say up front, continuing with my no-bull approach, the PIC

16C5x series has what are probably the cheapest micros around. I'm talking as little as \$2 in volume for a complete OTP (One-Time Program; i.e., EPROM in a no-window package) micro with RAM, EPROM, and I/O.

Many times, I have been faced with the need for a little piece of logic to perform some fairly mundane task many times. Usually, the choices boiled down to either wiring up a few 74xx TTLs or using one of the popular 80xx or 68xx micros.

The problem is often neither approach is ideal. The TTL-gates approach may be best for high-volume applications (or for those who agree with our illustrious leader, Steve Ciarcia, when he says, "my favorite programming language is solder"), but wire-wrapping and debugging more than a few boards quickly becomes tiresome. Furthermore, you're faced with diving back into the rat's nest when you change your mind (inevitably) about how it should work.

The classic 8-bit micro may be the easiest approach, but it can be expensive. A "single-chip" micro was traditionally either ROM based (i.e., minimum feasible order size is thousands) or windowed EPROM (expensive; e.g., \$10 for an 8748). Another alternative is using a "non-single-chip" micro, with low-cost external RAM and EPROM, but then I'm back to the wire-wrapping blues (or more often than I care to admit, just throwing a \$100 single-board computer at what should be a \$5 application).

Admittedly, recent technologies have closed the gap. On the gate side, PALs can easily consolidate 5-10 74xxs. Meanwhile, the classic 8-bit EPROM-based single-chip micros are beginning to appear in OTP versions at lower cost.

Despite this convergence on the needs of low cost and volume applications, these approaches always leave me feeling a little uncomfortable about the waste involved because I like to squeeze every bit of functionality out of a given technology. The gates approach is often speed overkill (i.e., you don't need a 50-MHz PAL to toggle an LED) while the micro

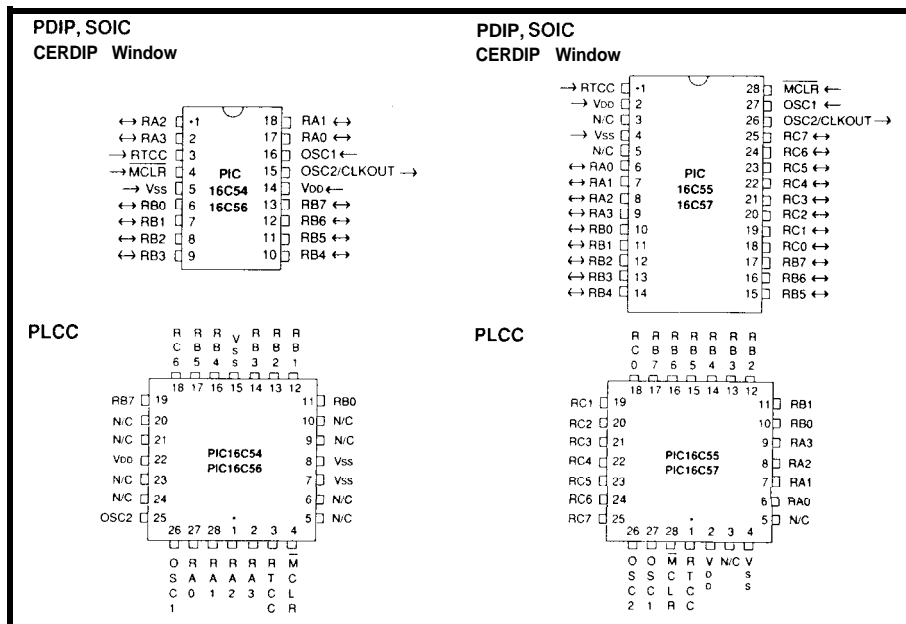


Figure 1—PIC processors are available in a number of configurations that fit a range of applications.

approach is complexity overkill (e.g., an 8K-byte, 32-I/O-bit micro with 7.5K bytes of NOPs and 24 no connects). Read on to see how the PICs uniquely fill the gap between gates and regular 8-bit micros.

CHEAP RISC

Figure 1 shows the pin-outs for the two basic versions (18-pin and 28-pin) of the PIC. Right away the dual personality of the chip becomes apparent; it is an 8-bit micro in small gate-like package (especially the 18-pin DIP version). Why pay for more if you don't need to?

With so few pins, explaining their function becomes blessedly easy. the only I/O difference between the 18-pin and 28-pin versions is the latter has an additional 8-bit I/O port (RC0–RC7). In addition to the general-purpose I/O lines, MCLR' is a reset input while OSC1 and OSC2 are the CPU clock lines. The oscillator is unique because it can accept a simple RC (Resistor/Capacitor) as well as traditional crystal or TTL clock source. Save money by using the RC option if you're willing to accept less speed and accuracy as shown in Figure 2. RTCC is

an input that can clock an on-chip 8-bit counter [with optional 1:2, 1:4, . . . 1:128 prescaler]. Alternatively, the on-chip counter and prescaler can be driven by the internal clock divided by four [for example, 5 MHz for a 20-MHz PIC].

The RISCy nature of the PIC becomes clearer moving on-chip (Figure 3). Let me check off some of the traditional RISC criteria against the PIC.

*Fixed Length Instructions: Yep. Every PIC instruction is 12 bits, and different models offer 512 (16C54/55), 1K (16C56), or 2K (16C57) instruction capacity. Programming is easy because there are only 38 different instructions, which is about as reduced as possible.

Cext	Rext	Fosc @ 5.0V, 25°C	
20 pF	5.1k	3.33 MHz	±22%
	10k	1.85 MHz	±22%
	100k	189 kHz	±38%
100 pF	5.1k	1.18 MHz	±15%
	10k	668 kHz	±15%
	100k	67.8 kHz	±26%
300 pF	5.1k	46 kHz	±10%
	10k	254 kHz	±13%
	100k	25.1 kHz	±21%

Figure 2—If lower speeds and less accuracy are acceptable, tradeoffs for lower cost, a simple RC circuit may be used in place of a crystal.

•Pipelined, Single-Cycle Execution: OK, with the understanding that a single cycle is four clock periods [as shown in Figure 4). With a two-level pipeline (fetch and execute overlapped), the PIC's "5-MIPS" performance (at 20 MHz) leaves most other 8-bit micros eating dust.

*Load/Store: The PIC fulfills this most fundamental of RISC precepts, subject to a little handwaving. All PIC instructions reference "W," a File Register (FR), or both. In one interpretation, W is a type of "accumulator" while FRs (the '54, '55, and '56 offer 32 while the '57 offers 80 FRs) are "RAM." In this light, the PIC isn't Load/Store because instructions can operate directly on "memory" (the FRs). However, if you consider W as a "temporary register" and FRs as "regular registers," the instructions only work on "registers" per the Load/Store criteria. Actually, this limitation doesn't matter because Load/Store, which addresses the issue of "slow" external memory accesses versus "fast" on-chip register accesses, becomes a rather meaningless concept when all "memory" is on-chip.

*Harvard Architecture: this criterion refers to the use of separate bus and memories for instructions and data, which the PIC exploits. Though not really a RISC tenet, Harvard architecture is hyped as such on complex RISC chips like the AMD 29000 and Motorola 88k.

Of course, the PIC does not have cache (another meaningless concept when all memory is on-chip), delay slots, branch prediction, speculative execution, superscalar, superpipeline, or superanything. These omissions are not surprising because the PIC doesn't even have interrupts and it barely has a stack (two levels only). That's OK, because not only do you get what you pay for but you pay solely for what you need.

You do get some handy features like a power-on-reset timer that eliminates the external RC usually required, something that should appeal to designers who are really cheap. . . oops!... who are concerned about minimizing system cost. You also get a watchdog timer with a clever feature:

it operates off a clock circuit separate from the CPU. This aspect is handy because the watchdog remains vigilant even if the CPU clock is stopped. Stopping the clock is something you might want to do because the PIC is "static" and includes a sleep mode. These features make very low speed, voltage, and power (i.e., battery) operation possible. For example, a PIC consumes a miserly 3 volts at 32 microamps with 32-kHz clock—wow!

CHEAP TOOLS

I tend to take up-front tool cost for granted because I have all kinds of assemblers, simulators, emulators, and programmers gathering dust. Thus, I haven't been in the market recently, but I guess the minimum tools setup for a PAL or 8-bit micro runs at least \$1000, and I know it can get much higher.

Cheap chips need cheap tools, and here Parallax Inc. fills the bill. They offer a complete PC-based development package, including assembler, "emulator," and device programmer for only \$449. You can also buy small quantities of the PIC at very decent

prices (as low as \$3) directly from Parallax.

I say "emulator" because it isn't the classic emulator with expensive features like real-time trace or source-level debug. Rather, it more closely corresponds to an EPROM emulator you might use with a regular micro.

The Parallax setup basically implements a downloadable RAM version of the PIC with a few extras, like power supply, switch-selectable clock source, and so forth. These features allow quick code change/debug iterations without the cost and time to burn an actual EPROM version of the chip.

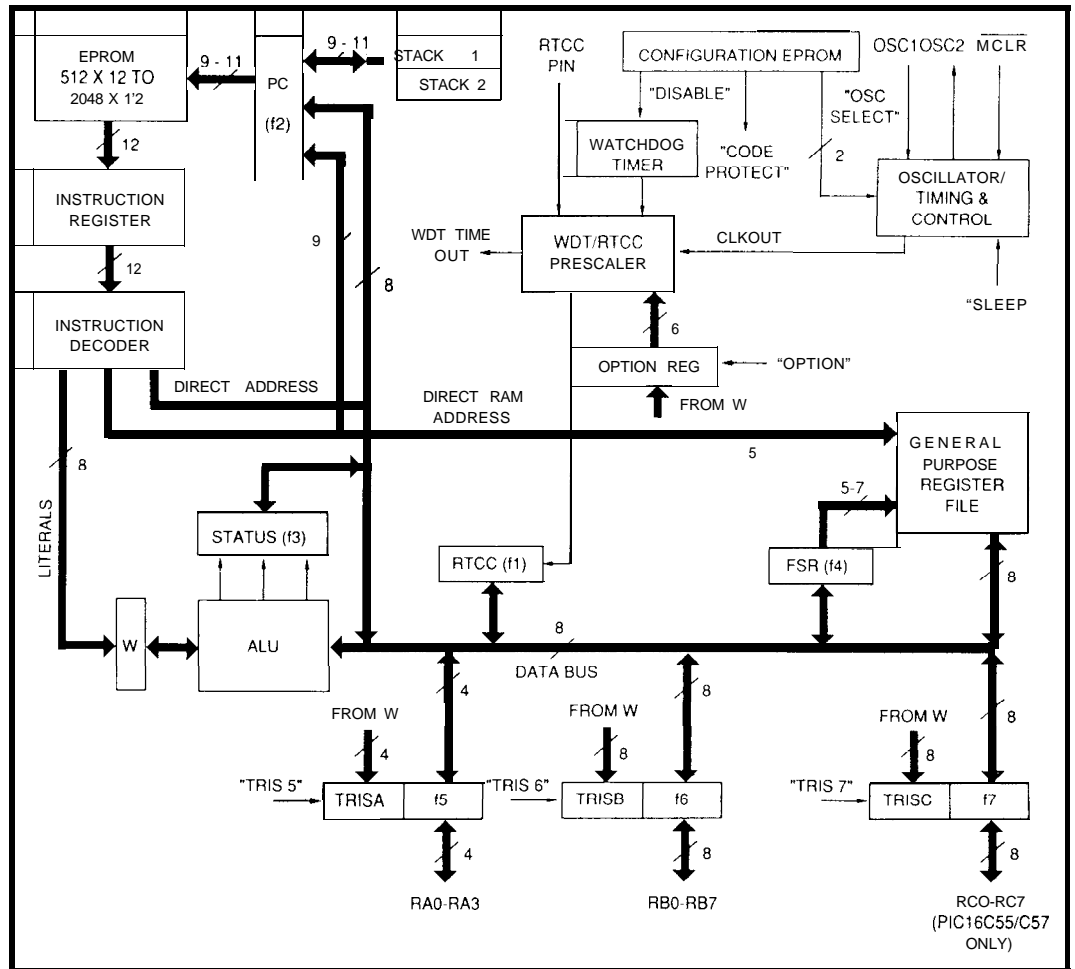


Figure 3—RISC-like features of the PIC processor include fixed-length instructions; pipelined, single-cycle execution; load/store; and Harvard architecture. Other useful features include a power-on-reset timer, a watchdog timer which operates off a clock independent of the processor's, and a sleep mode.

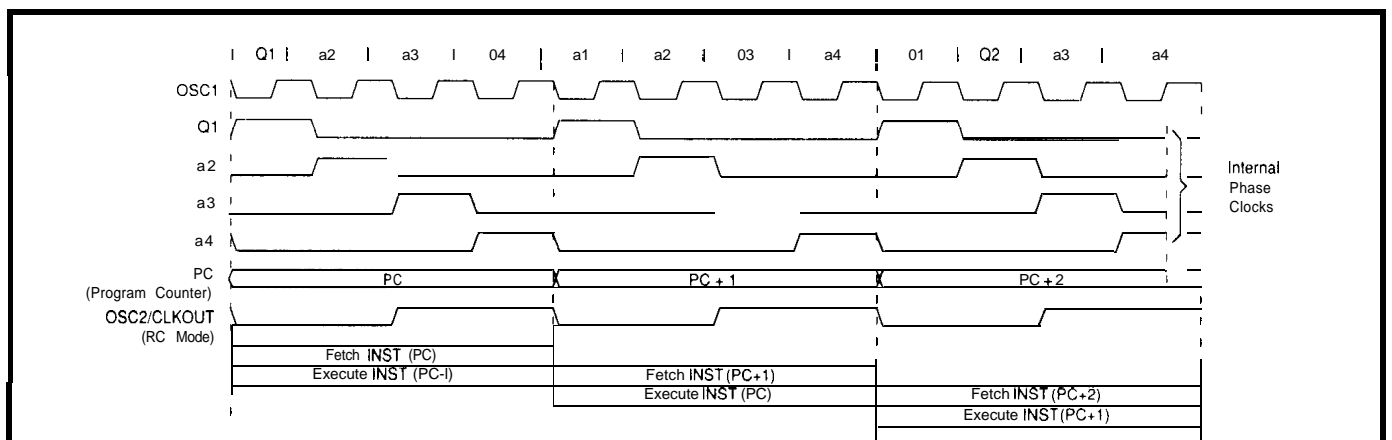
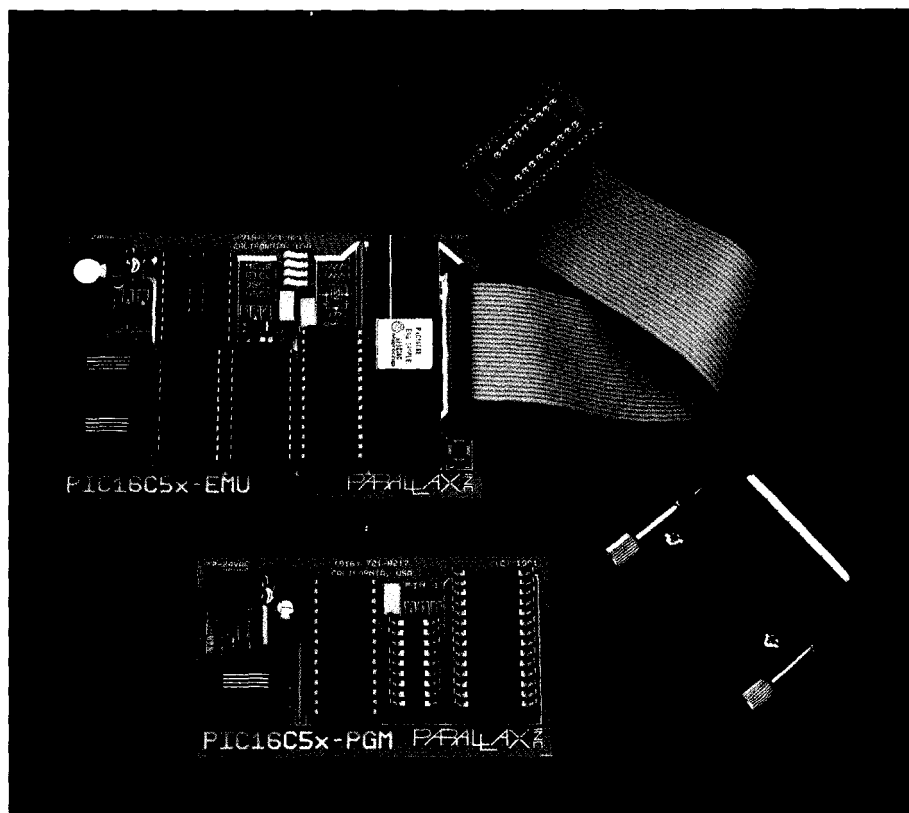


Figure 4—The PIC operates with a four-clock cycle and overlaps instruction execution with the fetch of the next instruction.

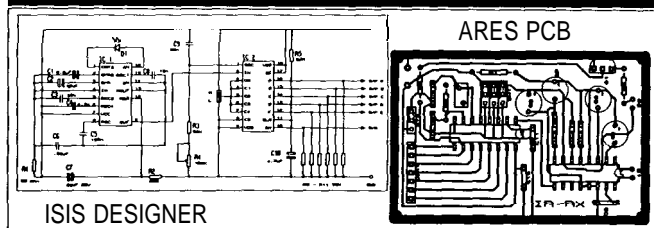
The emulator/programmer setup (combined: a tidy 20 sq. in.) connects to the PC printer port on one side and to an 18- or 28-pin DIP header on the other using a 6" ribbon cable, which plugs into the target PIC socket. Each board is powered by a small wall-mount transformer, so they can be used together or separately.

Entering a program on the PC using your favorite editor, and then assembling that program using PASM . EXE completes the developmental procedure. Next, you can use PEP . EXE to download the object code to the emulator, run the program, and after everything is working, burn a PIC using the device programmer. The latter includes LIF (low insertion force) sockets for both the 18- and 28-pin PICs.

A key point is the Parallax PASM redefines the instruction syntax, so it differs from the "official" definition by Microchip. Normally, such a move would be considered taboo, but I'm letting it pass for two reasons. First, I don't have to worry about maintaining



HIGH PERFORMANCE EECAD FOR YOUR ENGINEERING NEEDS



Easy to Use PC Software • ICON Based • Mouse Driven
Ultra Fast Performance • Advanced Editing Tools
Output to Printers, Plotters & Lasers

FULLY INTEGRATED SOLUTIONS AT \$1500

ISIS DESIGNER automatic Capture for anyone needing to enter designs. Provides netlist, multi-sheet, user configurable partslist & Electrical Rules Check report.

ARES PCB autorouter uses an advanced multi-strategy to achieve very high connection rates & it's fast! 10 copper layers, Design Rule Checker and MORE.

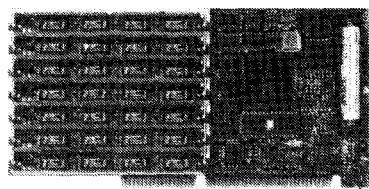
R4 SYSTEMS Inc.
P.O.Box 451
West Hill, Ontario
Canada M1E 4Y9

Free DEMO Package
Write or Call Today

(416) 439-9302

Download DEMO from BBS at 416 289-4554 (2400/8/N/I)

ROMDISK™



High Performance Multimegabyte Disk Emulators

NEW MODELS / LOWER PRICES

- Floppy Drive and multimegabyte emulators for ISA bus computers
- 180K to 14 MB capacities
- EPROM, Flash or SRAM technologies
- Autobooting, Single or Dual disk emulation under PC or MS DOS
- List prices from \$195

CURTIS, INC.

2837 No. Fairview Ave. • St. Paul, MN 55113
612/631-9512 FAX 612/631-9508

PC DOS is a trademark of IBM; MS DOS is a trademark of Microsoft

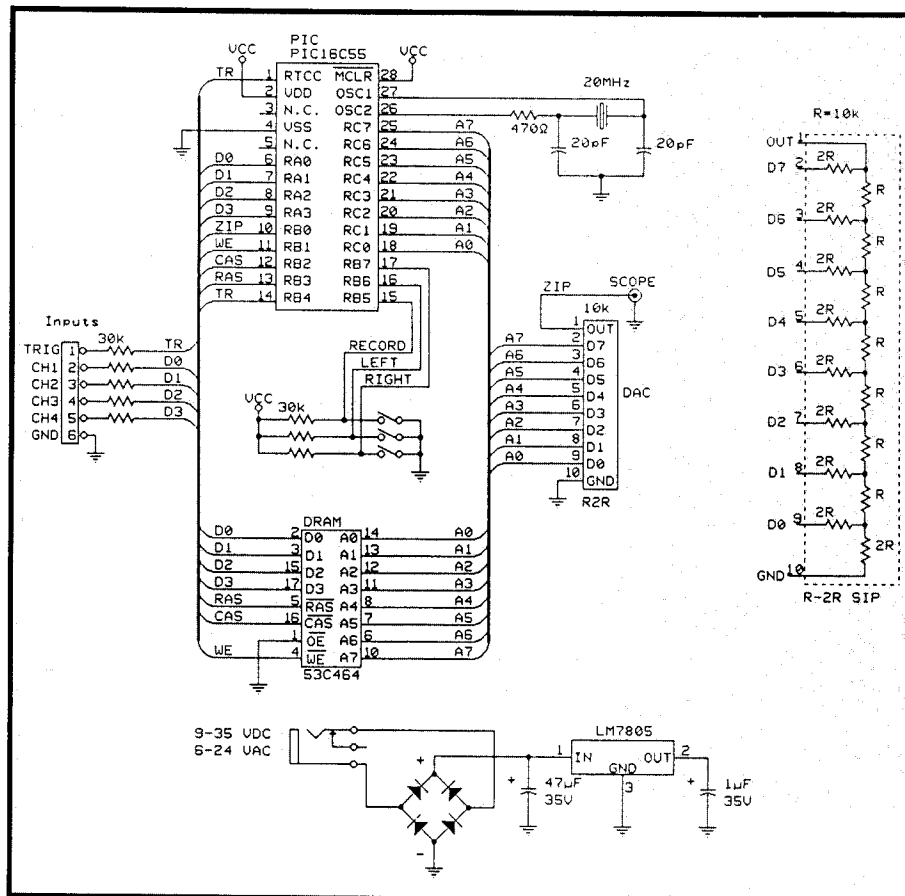


Figure 5—A simple PIC application records up to four channels of input with time/trigger clocking. The output goes to a regular oscilloscope for display. A basic resistor ladder DAC keeps cost down.

compatibility with vast libraries of existing official PIC code (I'll bet you don't either). Second, and most important, in my opinion the Parallax scheme is superior.

The Parallax improvements generally fall into two classes: more consistent instruction names and formats, and macroinstructions in which a single PASM instruction generates multiple official PIC instructions.

These improvements effectively decrease the already reduced instruction set. For example, Parallax turns ten different official instructions into one generic MOV instruction. Furthermore, the Parallax macroinstructions can replace up to four official instructions.

Remember, brain cells start dying when you're in your twenties, and the population of programmers is rapidly aging. The Parallax approach postpones the day when we'll be forced to watch commercials with elderly hackers whimpering, "I've fallen—and

I can't remember all the darn instructions!"

CHEAP THRILLS

The "no-bull" approach calls for less talk and more action, so let me discuss an example PIC application.

Figure 5 shows the schematic for a lean, mean, four-channel digital oscilloscope based on the 28-pin 16C55-HS PIC, a 64K × 4 DRAM, and a resistor network configured as a voltage-dividing DAC. Thanks to the low price of the OTP PIC, the total parts cost for the gizmo is less than \$20—refreshing isn't it?

When the Record button is pressed, the PIC captures and stores 64K samples from the four input channels in the 64K × 4 DRAM. For display, the PIC drives the resistor ladder DAC in a manner that causes an attached oscilloscope to magically show the four input traces plus a "guide" trace reflecting the position of the scope screen (64 samples) in the trace buffer (1024 screens). The DAC

implementation exploits the fact that PIC I/O lines are true CMOS, unlike those of most TTL-compatible micros (i.e., high impedance when configured as inputs and sink/source rail-to-rail when configured as outputs). The Left and Right buttons scroll the scope "screen" back and forth either a sample at a time (position designated by the small guide) or 16 screens (i.e., 1024 samples) at a time (position designated by the large guide).

The display loop starts with a "sync" pulse generated by driving the DAC from 0 to 255 (i.e., 5 volts). Next, the PIC runs through a loop 64 times, outputting the guide trace voltage and then a voltage for each of the four data traces. The latter are determined by adding a voltage representing each sample value (0 or 1) and a position offset voltage corresponding to the channel number.

Three sampling modes are provided for Record. If Record is pressed by itself, the PIC simply captures 64K samples as fast as possible. If Record is pressed and held down, + or - are pressed and released, and then Record is released, the PIC waits for the specified edge on the Trigger input channel and then records 64K samples at full speed. Finally, if Record is pressed and held down, + or - are pressed and held down, and then Record is released followed by + or - release, the PIC records a single sample each time the specified edge is detected on the Trigger input.

A look at the Record portion of the code shows how the PIC determines the triggering mode and performs the data capture. Listing 1 also serves as a good introduction to PIC programming.

The Record routine starts by clearing the DRAM address and a bit designating full-speed or triggered sample mode. Next, the sequence starting at :debounce (the ":" makes debounce a local label; the same label name can be used elsewhere in the program) is a loop that waits for and debounces the Record switch input. This classical PIC code uses the SETB and CLR B instructions to set and clear bits and the SB and SNB to skip the next instruction depending on the

Listing 1— The *Record* portion of the PIC code shows how buttons are *debounced* and how the *samples* are taken and stored.

```

: Record pressed get final record command and read 64K
: samples into DRAM

handle-record call clear-address ;reset address
               clrb bit ;clr bit to flag left/right

:debounce      mov temp,#100 ;100 cycles of debounce
:wait          sb left ;if left button, dir=0
               clrb direction
               sb right ;if right button, dir=1
               setb direction
               snb left ;if either button, set bit
               sb right
               setb bit
               jnb record,:debounce ;if record, reload debounce
               djnz temp,:wait ;record not pressed, 100 yet

               mov w,#101000b ;get + or edge for option
               snb direction ;according to direction
               mov w,#111000b
               mov option,w ;load option with w

               mov w,#regular_loop ;if left or right button is
               snb left ;still pressed, then do
               sb right ;per-sample triggering
               mov w,#trigger_loop

write-entry    mov temp,w ;save loop address in temp

```

(continued)

state of a bit. It looks a little strange, but you can step through it yourself to see how it sets and clears bit [trigger mode/full-speed mode) and direction (rising or falling edge if trigger mode).

The PIC option register is written to configure the RTCC trigger input as rising or falling edge. Note again how the skip instruction makes the common chore of loading a register with a bit-dependent value easy. Similar code sets up a looping address (which is saved in temp) depending on the state of the + or - keys (**regular_loopttrigger_loop**).

In trigger mode, the PIC spins on the three instructions at **trigger_loop** waiting for the LSB of the RTCC to change from 0 to 1 (i.e., when the RTCC increments in response to the appropriate edge on the trigger input). Meanwhile, the second instruction checks whether the Record key is pressed providing a way to cancel sampling should the trigger input fail to make an appearance.

The core data capture routine at **regular_loop** does the DRAM

BCC52 BASIC-52 Computer/Controller

The BCC52 Computer/Controller is Micromint's hottest selling stand-alone single-board microcomputer. Its cost-effective architecture needs only a power supply and terminal to become a complete development or end-use system, programmable in BASIC or machine language. The BCC52 uses Micromint's 80C52-BASIC CMOS microprocessor which contains a ROM-resident 8K-byte floating-point BASIC-52 interpreter.

The BCC52 contains sockets for up to 48K bytes of RAM/EPROM, an "intelligent" 2764/128 EPROM programmer, three parallel ports, a serial terminal port with auto baud rate selection, a serial printer port and is bus-compatible with the full line of BCC-bus expansion boards. BASIC-52's full floating-point BASIC is fast and efficient enough for the most complicated tasks, while its cost-effective design allows it to be considered for many new areas of implementation. It can be used both for development and end-use applications.

PROCESSOR

- 80C52-BASIC, 8-bit CMOS microcomputer
- jumper-selectable conversion to 80C31/80C32 functionality
- 8K bytes ROM (full BASIC interpreter)
- 256 bytes RAM
- three 16-bit counter/timers
- 32 I/O lines
- 11 MHz system clock
- 6 interrupts

MEMORY

- expandable to 62K bytes
- five on-board sockets
- up to four 6264 (8Kx8) static RAM
- either an 8K 2764 or 16K 27126 EPROM

Input/Output

- console I/O RS-232 serial port
- line printer RS-232 serial port
- three 8-bit programmable TTL-compatible parallel I/O ports using a 8255 PPI
- alternate console RS-422/RS-485

To Order Call

1-800-635-3355

Tel: (203) 871-6170

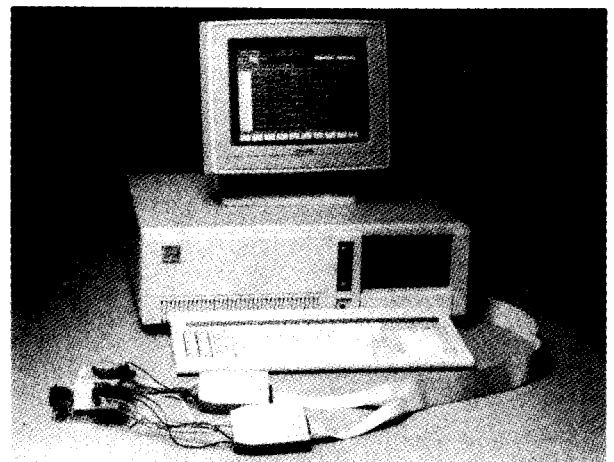
Fax: (203) 872-2204

BCC52	BASIC-52 Controller Board with 8K RAM
BCC52C	Lower-power all-CMOS version of the BCC52
BCC52I	Full industrial temperature range
BCC52CX	CMOS, Expanded BCC52 w/32K RAM

	Single Qty.	100 Qty.
BCC52	\$189.00	\$149.00
BCC52C	\$294.00	\$220.00
BCC52I	\$199.00	\$159.00
BCC52CX	\$259.00	\$189.00

MICROMINT, INC. 4 Park Street, Vernon, CT 06066

PC-Based Logic Analyzers



Special Anniversary Sale !!

ID160 for \$495 (regular \$695)

ID161 for \$595 (regular \$895)

ID320 for \$995 (regular \$1595)

50 MHz or 100 MHz Sampling • 8K Trace Buffer • 16 or 32 channels • Multi-Level Triggering • State Pass Counting • Event Timer/Counter • Performance Histograms • Hardcopy Output • Disassembles popular 8-bit micros • and much more !

Limited Time Offer. Money Back Guarantee



INNOTECH DESIGN, INC.

6910 Oslo Circle, Suite 207

Buena Park, CA 90621

Tel: 714-522-1469 FAX: 714-527-1812

Listing 1—continued

```

        clrb we           ;clr we to enable dram write
        jnb bit,regular_loop ;if no button, regular

trigger-loop  clr rtcc           ;reset rtcc
:wait        jnb record,clear_to_end ;if record button, abort
        jnb rtcc.0,:wait       ;wait for trigger edge

regular_loop  mov rc,address_low  ;2 cyc ;write row address
        clrb ras              ;1      ;latch into dram
        mov rc,address_high      ;2      ;write column addr
        clrb cas              ;1      ;latch in dram write
        setb cas              ;1      ;end write cycle
        setb ras              ;1      ;return ras high, too
        mov w,temp            ;1      ;get loop addr in w
        inc address_low        ;1      ;inc low address
        snz                ;1/2s ;skip if not 0
        incsz address-high     ;1/2s ;inc hi addr
                                ; skip if 0
                                ; jmp to loop
                                ; (14 cycles/loop)
        setb we              ;done, return we high
        jmp make_ra_input    ;compensate for write-entry

```

boogie by asserting the row address/RAS and the column address/CAS at which point whatever data is sitting on the four DRAM inputs is stored. The last steps increment the address and exit the loop when 64K samples are captured. Note how the final jump instruction loops back to either **trigger_loop** (for sample-per-trigger mode) or **regular_loop**, depending on the address in **W** (which is saved/restored from variable **temp**).

The core loop takes only 2.8 μ s to execute (14 cycles x 4 clocks/cycle x 50 ns/clock) thanks to the fact the PIC is running at 20 MHz; thus, it acquires the data at over 350 kHz. Not bad at all. In fact, it acquires data much faster than any number of more expensive micros that shall remain nameless [lucky for them].

Oh well, the overpriced competitors have one big advantage over the PIC—at least they aren't cheap. ☹

CONTACT

Parallax, Inc.
6200 Desimone Lane #69A
Citrus Heights, CA 95621
(916) 721-8217

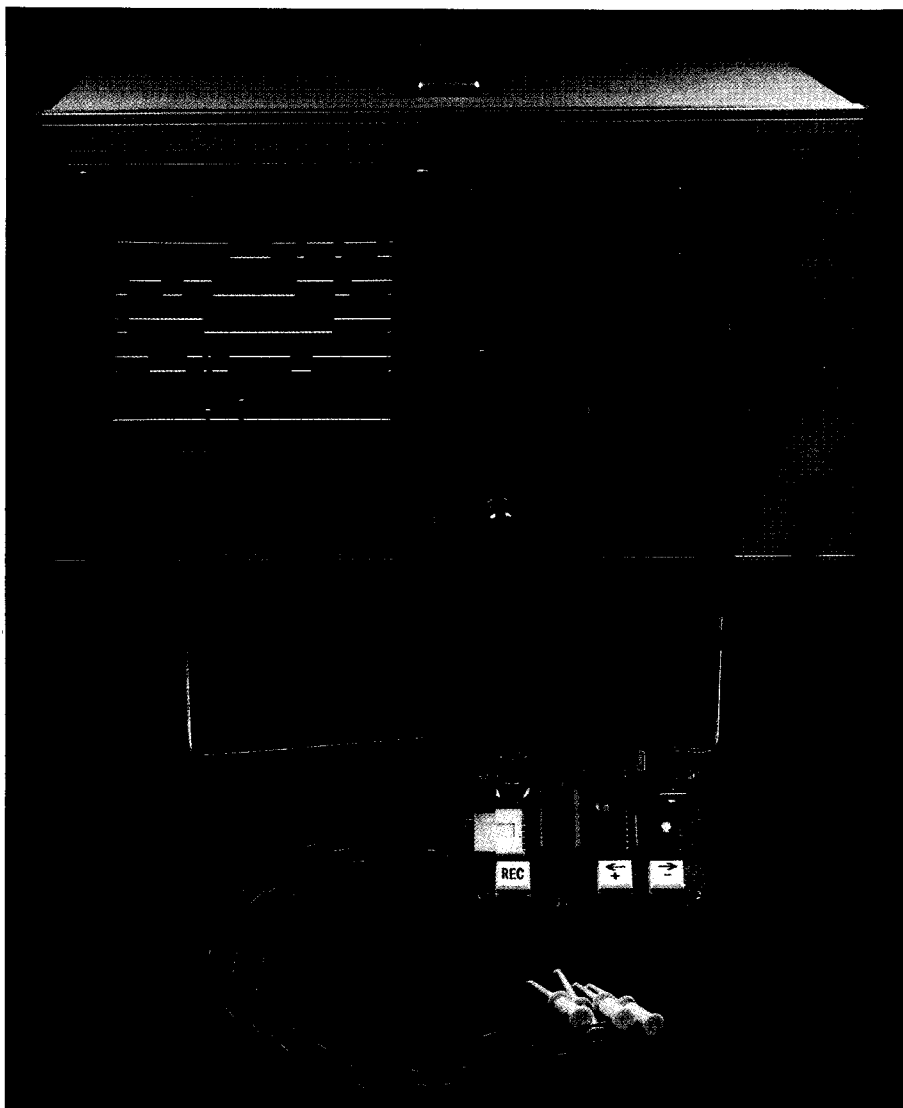
Microchip Technology, Inc.
2355 West Chandler Blvd.
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199
(602) 963-7373

Software for this article is available from the Circuit Cellar BBS and on Software On Disk for this issue. Please see the end of "ConnectTime" in this issue for downloading and ordering information.

Tom Cantrell holds a B.S. and an M.B.A. from UCLA. He owns and operates Microfuture Inc., and has been in Silicon Valley for ten years working on chip, board, and system design and marketing.

IRS

425 Very Useful
426 Moderately Useful
427 Not Useful



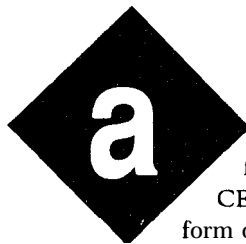
CEBus Goes Coax

Also Visit
the Home of
the Future

More and more of
the CEBus specifi-
cation is being
accepted as an
interim standard.
Find out the latest
on the CEBus front.
Also check out
another automated
home on display.

DOMESTIC AUTOMATION

Ken Davidson



anyone looking
for my regular
CEBus update in the
form of a full-length

feature article is going to be disappointed this time around. It's really nothing to be disappointed about, though. There just isn't as much news to tell you about as there's been in the past. That doesn't mean no work is being done on the CEBus standard; it simply means most of the work is done. Now the waiting begins.

The CEBus specification is being developed and released in stages. It has been broken up into sections including CAL and the upper network layers, each of the physical media, and a number of key pieces such as routers, brouters, and Node 0. [If anything I mention here is at all unclear, I refer you to my previous CEBus articles found in issues #10, #15, and #21 of Circuit Cellar *INK* for more details.]

Once the CEBus core committee has hammered out its best effort on any given piece, it is sent out to the entire membership (and anyone who requests and is willing to pay a copy) for comment. At the end of the comment period, which usually lasts a few months, all suggestions and negative comments are collected and responses are prepared by the committee. All negative comments must be addressed, even if it is to reject them. Any changes the core committee deems worthwhile are submitted to the membership for comment again to make sure nobody has a problem with what was supposedly fixed.

When everybody is happy with the proposed standard, the committee submits it to EIA as an interim stan-

dard. This standard is the first time the specifications are fixed enough for someone to design a product. It will remain in place for several years while people produce new designs. Assuming no major problems are discovered with it during that period, the specification finally becomes a real standard.

Right now, most portions of the spec are somewhere between the initial comment phase and acceptance as interim standards. Some have already been dubbed interim standards, while others are having last-minute details worked out before being released for initial comment. Table 1 gives a brief summary of where each of the major portions was as of this past December.

COAX COMES ALONG

One specification that is new since my last article is coax (CXBus). As you can see from the table, the comment period for CXBus ended December 31, so the committee should be up to its ears in comments as you read this.

CXBus is complicated. With the limited space I have back here, I'm going to necessarily simplify the details. My intention is to give you a flavor for how CXBus functions, perhaps only enough to allow you to envision how your house might be wired and how devices interact with each other. For complete specifications, I refer you to EIA where you may obtain a copy of the proposed spec.

CXBus uses a series of RG-6 coax cable pair branches that originate at Node 0. Each branch goes to a different area of the house and terminates in a four-way splitter. Each of the splitter outputs goes to a pair of jacks within the area serviced by the branch. Presumably, one branch would go to, say, the area composed of living room, dining room, and kitchen while another branch would go to, say, the bedrooms. Total cable length between Node 0 and any final tap may not exceed 150 feet.

One of the cables in each pair handles external video while the other handles internal video. External video is anything that originates outside the house such as CATV or an antenna. Internal video is anything generated

in-house such as VCR output, cameras, or computer displays. The internal cable also carries the CEBus control channel.

Older devices that aren't CEBus compatible need only attach to the external cable to receive signals like they always have. CEBus-compatible devices must attach to the internal cable to reach the control channel, and may also connect to the external cable for access to outside sources.

Figure 1 shows the frequency assignment on each of the cables.

The CEBus control channel spans 4-6 MHz on the internal cable. The signal is an amplitude-modulated RF carrier. CEBus devices transmit control signals on 4.5 MHz and receive signals that are retransmitted by Node 0 on 5.5 MHz.

CXBus uses the same superior/inferior signaling scheme for the control channel as the other media. The presence of the carrier denotes a superior state while the absence denotes an inferior state. The four CEBus symbols are represented by one of the two states being asserted for multiples of the Unit Symbol Time (UST). A "one" bit lasts one UST, a "zero" bit lasts two USTs, an "end-of-frame" lasts three USTs, and an "end-of-packet" lasts four USTs. A single UST lasts 100 μ s, giving a top speed of 10,000 "one" bits per second.

The frequency band from 54 MHz to 150 MHz on the internal cable is reserved for CEBus devices to transmit data. Within that space, 64 channels, each 1.5MHz wide, are defined. When a device needs more bandwidth, adjacent channels may be requested in groups of 2, 4, 8, 16, or 32 and are combined into a single block. The data is received by Node 0 and is retransmitted on either a low band on the external cable (324-420 MHz) or a high band on either the external or the internal cable (450-546 MHz).

That covers the basics. The complete spec is about forty pages long, so I certainly can't do it justice in only a few paragraphs.

IN THE PUBLIC EYE

If you've read my article in this issue about the Bright Home, you

IRBus	Approved as part of interim standard in October, 1990.
TPBus	Approved as part of interim standard in December, 1990.
PLBus	Comments have been addressed. Several issues still need to be resolved.
CXBus	Initial comment period ended December 31, 1991.
RFBus	Several system alternatives are being reviewed by the committee. Final selection should be made by the time you read this.
CAL	Comments to changes are being addressed by the committee.
Router	Approved as part of interim standard.
Node 0	To have been released for comment in December, 1991.

Table 1—As of December, 1991, the major portions of the CEBus spec were in various states of acceptance.

already know that I feel public education is a big part of what will make or break home automation's acceptance by the masses. I recently came across another example of exposing the public to what can be done now to auto-

mate a home with off-the-shelf devices.

Most anyone who watches PBS knows about "This Old House." A similar show that started appearing on PBS a few years ago is called "Home-

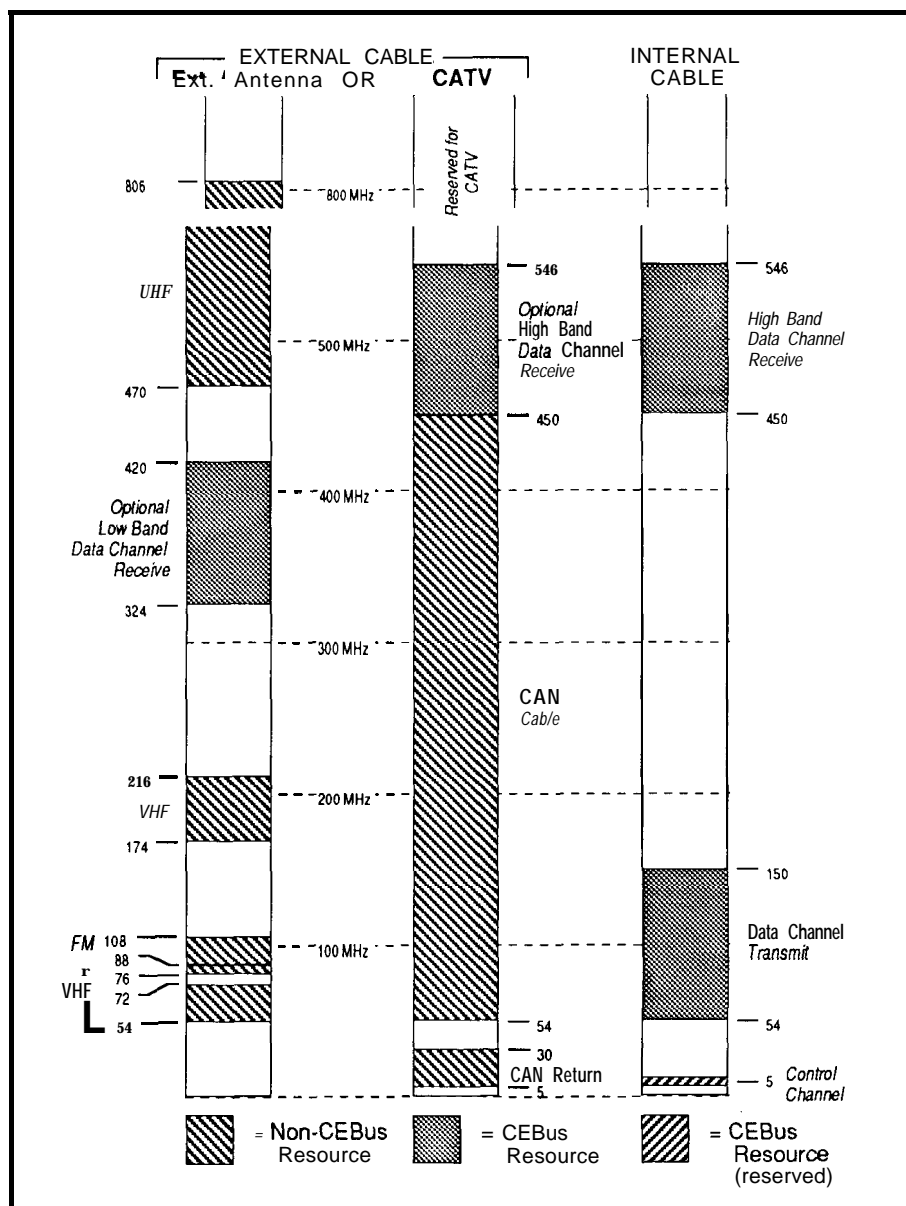


Figure 1—CXBus uses two cables, one for external sources and one for internal sources

time." This show is hosted by a cheery man and woman duo who make everything look like it can be done on your first try in a matter of minutes, even if it's erecting a two-story log cabin. The projects tackled by "Hometime" don't always center around renovating older houses. They often do all new construction, and sometimes they try to explore the unconventional. For example, they really did build the log cabin I mentioned above.

"Hometime's" latest project is the home of the future. More specifically, what a house might be like 20 or 30 years from now. The entire project is fascinating, even though the home automation system is only a small part of overall scheme. They cover everything from the architecture to the structure to the appliances to the landscaping.

The home automation scheme was designed by Mike Cogbill, who was instrumental in putting together the "The Installer's Guide to CEBus Home Automation" I discussed in the last issue, and Tricia Parks, who wrote

the introduction to this issue's Building Automation feature section. The system they used is produced by AMX (Dallas, TX) and was originally designed to automate the boardrooms of large companies. AMX has been seeing a growing application of their system in high-end homes as a complete automation solution.

The home of the future is located in Minnesota and was part of a local "gallery of homes" tour where thousands of people toured the home during a several-day period.

The series aired in five half-hour segments starting last November, resulting in thousands more people being exposed to the ideas behind home automation. You might be lucky enough to find it locally in reruns, or you can buy a complete video from "Hometime" that contains all five segments plus additional material. At \$9.99 plus \$2.50 S&H, it can't be beat. Also keep an eye out for the April '92 issue of *Better Homes and Gardens* where there will be an extensive write-up about the home. □

Thanks to Tom Mock and George Hanover at EIA for their continued CEBus information flow, to Azt Chace of AMX for first alerting me to the Home of the Future series, and to Mike Cogbill for his very helpful last-minute details.

CONTACT

Electronic Industries Association
200 1 Pennsylvania Ave. N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
(202) 457-4975

(Video)
Hometime
Home of the Future
150 N. 6th St.
Philadelphia, PA 19 106
(800) 736-3033

(Comments about the home)
Hometime
Home of the Future
4275 Norex Dr.
Chaska, MN 553 18

IRS

428 Very Useful
429 Moderately Useful
430 Not Useful

The Ciarcia Design Works

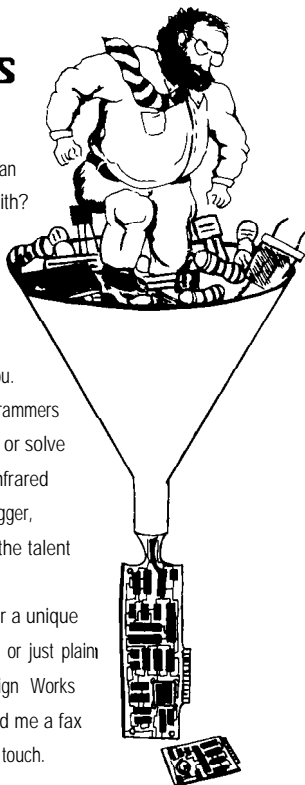
Does your big-company marketing department come up with more ideas than the engineering department can cope with? Are you a small company that can't afford a full-time engineering staff for once-in-a-while designs?

Steve Ciarcia and the Ciarcia Design Works staff may have the solution for you.

We have a team of accomplished programmers and engineers ready to design products or solve tricky engineering problems. Need an infrared remote controller, multi-channel data logger, or 7-axis drill controller? The team has the talent to design and manufacture it!

Whether you need an on-line solution for a unique problem, a product for a startup venture, or just plain experienced consulting, the Ciarcia Design Works stands ready to work with you. Just send me a fax discussing your problem and we'll be in touch.

Remember...a Ciarcia design works!
Call (203) 875-2199 . Fax (203) 872-2204



1990s— THE HOME AUTOMATION ERA

WHY WAIT?



JOIN THE
HOME AUTOMATION
ASSOCIATION

Pioneer the development of this new growth industry along with industry leaders. Why watch the market when you can shape it?

Participate in trade conventions, exhibits, workshops, and seminars. The Association will provide information on trends, forecasts, and market activities to support more intelligent marketing decisions.

The Association also plans to promote home automation in the widest sense, monitoring the current state of the art as well as the social, economic, legal, and other effects of home automation on every level of society.

For further information on membership, please contact Nicholas Pyle at:

Home Automation Association

1223 Potomac Street, NW
Washington, DC 20007-3212
(202) 333-8579

CONNECTIME

conducted by Ken Davidson

The Circuit Cellar BBS

300/1200/2400 bps, 24 hours/7 days a week

(203) 871-1988—Four incoming lines

Vernon, Connecticut

Not only has the magazine been given a new look, but with the installation of the new TBBS 2.2, the look of the Circuit Cellar BBS will also start to change and evolve. Nothing major; just a much-needed facelift. I'm hoping the changes will make the BBS easier to use for all callers.

Also like the magazine, while the look may be somewhat different, the content and quality of the messages posted by our users will remain as good as ever.

In this issue, we're going to look primarily at stepper motors, with brief forays into using the IBM PC printer port bidirectionally and how the magnetic stripes on bank and credit cards are formatted. We'll start with the magnetic stripes.

Msg#:44372

From: MATTHEW TAYLOR To: ALL USERS

I am wondering how info is stored on a magnetic stripe. I can fathom reading from and writing to a card if 1) a track is used that contains clock info or 2) a motor is used to drag the card across a head at a predetermined speed.

Do most cards use an encoding scheme that allows clocking info to be recovered, multiple tracks, a combination, or what?

Any help or info on companies dealing in this would be appreciated.

By the way, what sort of data densities are safe to lay down (i.e., can be recorded onto a stripe and withstand a year or so in a wallet)?

Msg#:44481

From: DAVID LAWSON To: MATTHEW TAYLOR

Credit cards have three tracks that can be used for data storage. Track one is recorded at 210 bits per inch with up to 79 characters. It is usually used by the airline industry and carries an account number (up to 19 characters), 2 to 26 characters for a person's name, with the balance of characters for discretionary data.

Track two is used by the American Banking Association and has your credit card information on it. It is written at 75 bits per inch with a maximum of 40 characters. It carries up to 19 digits of account number, expiration date (MMYY), with the remainder any data desired by the card issuer.

Track 3 is used by automatic teller machines. This track is written at 210 bits per inch and has up to 59

characters. Data on track 3 is primary account number, expiration dates, validity dates, service restrictions, and other data the ATM might use.

All tracks are written with phase-coherent FM recording and are synchronous for self-clocking data recovery. There are other flags embedded in the stripe's data like start sentinels, frame separators, end sentinels, and so forth. The actual characters use 5 bits and odd parity (if I remember the parity right).

Reading is fairly easy if you have one of the ICs designed for reading cards. Writing is quite another issue. The problem is getting the data written at a constant density. I have a writer that uses an optomechanical encoder to signal the on-board processor when to write the data.

Msg#:44518

From: MATTHEW TAYLOR To: DAVID LAWSON

Thanks for the wealth of info. I've been currently playing with a single-track card reader I've built. I also have an optical rotary encoder installed.

A very common question we get on the BBS is how to make an IBM PC printer port bidirectional. A hardware modification has been presented in the past, but it's often preferable to use an unmodified port, as is described here.

Msg#:44767

From: JOHN APPLEYARD To: ALL USERS

I'd like to utilize the parallel port on an IBM PC for bidirectional operation. Can anyone tell me the port numbers so I can access the port from BASIC (using INP and OUT). How about pinouts for the port? Thanks.

Msg#:44852

From: ED NISLEY To: JOHN APPLEYARD

Take a quick scan through the message base, as this topic comes up quite often. The DDT-51 project used a bidirectional parallel port and the code is available for downloading.. . admittedly in Pascal, but it's there.

CONNECTIME

There might be other files available that touch on this: have any of you regulars put together the definitive parallel port summary file yet?

Msg#:44857

From: JAKE MENDELSSOHN To: JOHN APPLEYARD

Problem #1-Finding the parallel port:

```
10 DEF SEG = &H40
```

```
20 PTR = PEEK(9)*256 + PEEK(8)
```

PTR is the output address as in:

```
30 OUT PTR, 128
```

PTR+1 is the input address as in:

```
40 X = INP(PTR+1)
```

Problem #2—What are the output pins?

Pin:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	8
Data Bit:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Gnd	

These outputs are standard DB-25 parallel ports.

Problem #3—What are the input pins?

Pin	Name
10	ACK
11	Busy
12	Out of Paper
13	Select
15	Printer Error

There can be a lot of problems in using these inputs with different computers. These inputs are VERY nonstandard and there are a lot of variations from machine to machine.

For example:

1. Not all computers have all of these inputs connected to the DB-25 (e.g., pin 12: Out of Paper)

2. On some computers these pins float high and on other computers they float low. Don't assume they are one way or the other. Force them where you want with pull-up or pull-down resistors.

3. Here is how to read the bits of the input byte:

Bit	Value	Pin
0	1	Not Connected
1	2	Not Connected
2	4	Not Connected
3	8	15
4	16	13

5	32	12
6	64	10
7	128	11

Special Note: pins 15, 13, 12, and 10 are all noninverted, so their corresponding bits are set when the pins are high. Pin 11, however, is inverted, so its bit is cleared with the pin is high.

4. When you read the input byte with `X=I NP (PTR+1)`, you will get a number you can decode to determine which input pin is high and which is low. There are only five inputs and thus the first three bits are not connected to any pins. Be careful, on some computers these three bits are forced low and on others they are forced high.

Msg#:44947

From: BOB PADDOCK To: ED NISLEY

See if you can dig up "Interface Circuit for Printer Port" LAB- 13950, from *NASA Tech Brief*:

Purpose:

"This invention is an electronic circuit, which when used with appropriate software, converts the printer port on an IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible personal computer (PC) to a general-purpose 8-bit data, 16-bit address bus that is cable of interfacing to a multitude of devices."

Summary:

"The purpose of the printer port interface (PPI) is to convert any existing printer port on the IBM PC or compatible to a general-purpose bus. Since the printer port on the IBM PC was designed for the specialized task of outputting data to a printer, the PPI must be able to hold an address as well as provide for data flow in both directions.

In order to output to the external device, the PC printer port sends the address, data, and control values to the PPI one byte at a time. As the PPI receives this information, the PPI latches it on the proper output lines. Once the address and data are latched, the external device is signaled to accept the values.

In order for the PC to read from the external device, it first sends the address and control to the PPI. The external device then responds with eight bits of data on the input lines. Since the printer port has only five inputs, the PPI transfers the eight bits of data to the PC four bits at a time."

It uses several 8-bit latches and buffers. Request LAR-13950 from:

NASA STI Facility
Manager, TU Division
P.O. Box 8757
Baltimore, MD 21240-0757

CONNECTIME

Stepper motors are often used when precise speed and position control are necessary. To get maximum performance from them often takes some tricks, though.

Msg#:46462

From: JAY ALEXANDER ABEL To: ALL USERS

I am working on a stepper motor project, and I seem to be running out of torque. It appears I may be able to eke out what I need by driving the motor with sine waves in quadrature, but I lack a simple circuit for doing this. The same circuit is *usually* used for microstepping applications. If anyone has any experience with the above, or has a simple, elegant solution, please share it.

Msg#:46702

From: PELLERVO KASKINEN To: JAY ALEXANDER ABEL

The amount of torque you can develop is dependent on your motor and only in the second phase of evaluation on the driver circuits, because those circuits are considered selectable or adaptable.

As far as the motors go, you have several issues to consider. For the first, the frame size. For the next, number

of poles and number of steps per shaft revolution. And for the third, the magnet material.

The number of poles is usually four, but there is a 5-pole design by Vexta. Anyway, the torque also is not the same in standstill as it is at a high speed. And then there are three resonances, where you tend to almost totally miss any torque at all, in most motors. The 5-pole motors cure two of the three resonances, if I remember correctly.

For any single motor, the torque is proportional to the winding current you apply, within two constraints: overheating and demagnetizing/nonlinear saturation. Normally only the overheating is a real design problem. But for most people, the problem seems to be lack of torque at the higher speeds, or inability to jump from standstill into those higher speeds or even reversal of rotation direction. The acceleration is normally taken care of by ramping the pulse frequency up gradually. You probably know of that already, so I'll move on.

The real high-speed torque is limited by the inability of any practical circuit to provide instantaneous stop of current in one winding and at the same time an instantaneous jump of current from zero to full nominal value in another winding. This is due to the winding inductances and also due to a transformer effect inside the stepper motor. What you can do depends on what you already have done. The sine wave drive as used for microstepping is great at minimizing the inductive effects and the transformer effects as well, if it is properly tuned for the particular motor you are using. But at the same time, it seldom provides for an ability to force a fast change of current for the commutation.

In full or half stepping, you would use two power supplies and current sensing. You feed the winding from the high-voltage supply after each commutation, until the nominal winding current has been achieved and then switch to the lower-voltage supply for the rest of the step time. The voltage available from the initial high supply determines the maximum speed/torque you can achieve, but does not help if you are limited in the torque at low speeds as well. In such a case, my suggestion would be to get a beefier motor. Or provide artificial cooling to the poor small motor and then increase the supply voltage by whatever amount the added cooling warrants.

Msg#:47617

From: JAY ALEXANDER ABEL To: PELLERVO KASKINEN

Your insights were very useful to me, and in fact your recommendations parallel my own empirical conclusions. Actually, my original message was poorly worded, which I think obscured my question. I'll attempt to clarify.

I am building a magnetic reading device which steps the medium and samples the output from the head, so I not

A NOTICE TO OUR READERS:

The Computer Applications Journal will occasionally provide a listing of subscribers to vendors with offers of substantial interest to our readers. If you would prefer not to be part of this listing, send a mailing label from the outside cover of *The Computer Applications Journal* along with your request to:

**THE COMPUTER APPLICATIONS JOURNAL
SUBSCRIBER SERVICE DEPARTMENT
P.O. BOX 3050
SOUTHEASTERN, PA
19398**

CONNECTIME

only need resolution, but speed as well. I chose not to use a DC motor and encoder because the physical size and high cost were problematic. The stepper motor in question is very inexpensive. However, I discovered for my application, I would need to step at 800 pps to achieve my other design goals, clearly at the limit of stepper technology.

My solution was to increase the gear ratio so a rate of only 400 pps is required, and to make multiple samples per step. But for this to work I need to ensure there is minimal cogging. There are two basic methods to accomplish this: increase inertia or use sinusoidal drive signals. The former would lengthen the acceleration time, which as Murphy's Law predicts, is also unacceptable.

I then searched for a simple method of generating sinusoidal drive waveforms. I found no simple, elegant, hardware method. I did, however, find another method which I would like to share with you. By using a higher drive voltage, I am using the enable pins on the bridge driver to pulse-width modulate the drive to the two coils. For each step, I take ten or so samples of input, and during each step I enable the two motor phases for longer or shorter periods, and, in effect, I get sinusoidal drive currents

since the drive signal (4 kHz) is well beyond the mechanical and electrical self-resonant point of which you spoke. As I already had the sampling interrupt service routine, the cost in software is minimal, and the hardware cost is of course nil. Thank you for your timely comments.

Msg#:47710

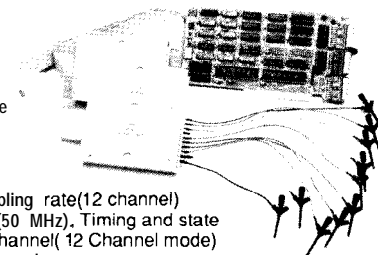
From: PELLERVO KASKINEN To: JAY ALEXANDER ABEL

Looks like you have the most elegant way already, with the PWM at the enable pin. However, just a couple of points to amplify: There is always some kickback when you switch current into and out of a coil. Even more so in a motor, where you have the transformer action as well. The normal first thing people attempt is to put a direct free-wheeling diode over the coils. But that slows down the current change quite badly. What should be done is to have transistors that tolerate a high voltage and then have a suitable series resistor with each of the freewheeling diodes. If your coil current is 0.5 A at 12 V and your transistors can handle 60 V safely, you could allow the kicks to reach as high as 30 to 40 V by putting in a $(30-12)/0.5$ ohm resistor (36 ohms).

POWERFUL•AFFORDABLE INSTRUMENTS

100 MHz Logic Analyzer

\$799
LA12100



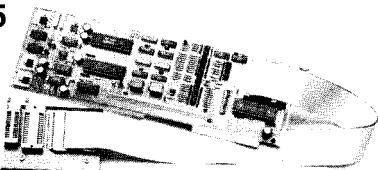
Price is complete
Pods and Software
included

- 100MHz sampling rate(12 channel)
- 24 Channels(50 MHz), Timing and state
- 2K samples/channel(12 Channel mode)
- 24 Bit trigger word
- TTL threshold level
- Internal and External Clocks
- Menu driven software
- FREE software updates on BBS

• More sophisticated units also available

almost **UNIVERSAL PROGRAMMER**

PAL \$475
GAL
EPROM
EEPROM
PROM
87xxx...



- 20 and 24 pin PALs, EPLDs
- 16V8, 20V8, 22V10 GALs
- 2716-27020 EPROMs
- 87xxxMICROS
- EEPROMs(incl 8 pin serial)
- Byte Split/Merge(16 & 32 bit)
- JEDEC, INTEL HEX, Motorola 'S' files
- Dallas NVS RAM programming
- PC/XT/AT COMPATIBLE
- FREE software updates on BBS

Call • (201) 808-8990
Link Computer Graphics, Inc.
369 Passaic Rd., Suite 100, Fairfield, NJ 07004 FAX: (201) 808-8786



P-C-B ARTWORK MADE EASY !

Create and Revise PCB Art in a Flash

- * For IBM's & COMPATIBLES
- * HERC, CGA, EGA, VGA, SUPER-VGA
- * AUTO GROUND PLANES
- * DOT- MATRIX, LASER and PLOTTER ART
- * GERBER and EXCELLON OUTPUT
- * CREATE YOUR OWN FILMS with 1XART
- * LIBRARIES * HELPScreens *MENUMS
- * DOWNLOAD DEMOS from 24 hr. BBS!

PCBoards - layout program 99.00
PCBoards HP or HI PEN PLOTTER DRIVER 49.00
PCBoards GERBER & MCELLON Disk 49.00
PCRoute - autorouter 99.00
SuperCAD - schematic . . .starts at 99.00
Demo Pkg. - (demos of all 3 programs) 10.00

Call or write for more information
PCBoards
 2110 14th Ave. South, Birmingham, AL 35205
 1(800)473-PCBS/ (205)933-1122
 BBS / FAX (205) 933-2954



#168

CONNECTIME

Another thing I want to mention is any card readers I know of use a DC motor. When people can make model airplanes containing such motors, I can hardly see it as a size issue. But that is just a shot in the dark, if you prefer the steppers, you do. I have, despite my experience with them, retained a preference of DC motors.

Msg#:48948

From: BRUCE GRAHAM To: PELLERVO KASKINEN

In a two-voltage scheme you can use the flyback voltage for shutting down a coil to charge a capacitor which sits on top of the high-voltage supply. This helps the high-speed performance by keeping the high-voltage supply from dropping at high speed.

Msg#:49099

From: PELLERVO KASKINEN To: BRUCE GRAHAM

Naturally, you are bound to try to use energy-minimizing techniques in the commutation. Trying to preserve the stored energy in a capacitor is an age-old way, with age-old side effects. One is that you have to have higher-voltage-rated transistors. Not a real problem today, but gave plenty

of headaches to the early brave experimenters. Another one is that the **voltage level is strongly affected by the frequency of commutation. So, watch out!**

Stepper motors are sometimes "microstepped" to get more resolution from them. Just bow is such a feat accomplished?

Msg#:49301

From: MARC WARREN To: ED NISLEV

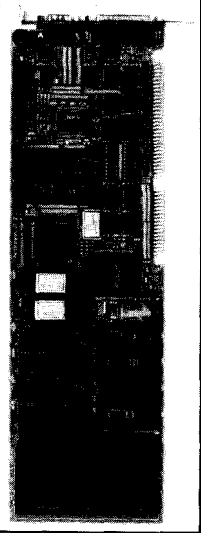
How does one microstep a stepper motor? Are there any old postings in the file area? Thanks!

Msg#:49328

From: ED NISLEV To: MARC WARREN

Well, the quick overview was in the Jul/Aug '88 issue of *Circuit Cellar INK* disguised as a sonar scanner using the venerable TT01 ultrasonic range finder.

Basically, if you're using digital drivers you're limited to "half-stepping" which means you turn on both drive



IND-286 SBC

AT Compatible DISKLESS SBC Includes DOS in ROM

Complete 16MHz 80C286 Single Board Computer for embedded PC applications features a 4M-byte PROMDIS disk emulator with battery back-up as an MS-DOS 3.3 compatible disk operating system in ROM.

Features Include:

<input type="checkbox"/> 4M-byte DRAM	<input type="checkbox"/> XI Size Board
<input type="checkbox"/> Keyboard Port	<input type="checkbox"/> 80287 Sock
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 COM, 1 LPT	<input type="checkbox"/> WatchDog Timer
<input type="checkbox"/> IDE Disk Port	<input type="checkbox"/> Floppy Port
<input type="checkbox"/> 4M PROMDISK	<input type="checkbox"/> Optional Video Daughter Bd.
<input type="checkbox"/> 100% PC/AT Compatible	

Other Products:

- IND-88 PC/XT Single Board Computers
- PROMDISK III & IV Disk Emulators
- EPROM/RAM Memory Board
- FLASHDISK Driver for Micro Soft FFS
- FlexScan I & II Bar Code Decoders
- Custom PC Compatible Hardware & Software



micro computer specialists, inc.
2598-g fortune way vista, ca 92083
phone: 619/598-2177 fax: 619/598-245

#170

OPTIMIZE YOUR MCU PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT !

INTEGRATE THE POWER OF

◆ Editors ◆ Cross Assemblers ◆ Disassemblers ◆
◆ Cross Compilers ◆ Data Conversion Utilities ◆
◆ Simulators ◆ Serial Communications ◆

ARMADILLO +™

**A Unique, Universal Development /
Communications Environment Supporting :**

- ◆ All families of cross-assemblers and compilers.
- ◆ Communications with your target CPU.
- ◆ User definable utilities menu.
- Pull-down menus with mouse or keyboard control.
- ◆ IBM PC or compatible.

**Now you can EDIT, ASSEMBLE, UPLOAD,
DEBUG, and MORE, all from within ODE, FAST,
EASY-TO-USE MENU DRIVEN ENVIRONMENT !**

\$99.00 + \$2.00 P/H

TO ORDER CALL (804) 479-3893

LIFE FORCE TECHNOLOGY
5477 RUTLEDGE RD., VR. BERCR. VR. 23464

#171

CONNECT ME

phases to position the rotor half way between the normal stopping points. This effectively doubles the number of steps per revolution, but has the nasty side effect of doubling the power dissipation, which may not be a big win.

If you are using analog drivers, the extension is obvious. Power one phase at 25% of normal, the other at 75%, and you position the rotor at a "quarter step" position. The catches are that each phase driver is really a parallel port wired to a DAC instead of a single output bit and you need to run through an internal table of values that give you the right outputs for each position.

OK, you folks who do this for a living.. now's your chance to chime in with the straight dope!

Msg#:49337

From: MARC WARREN To: ED NISLEY

I get the general idea. But instead of 25/75%, would a sine/cosine relationship be more accurate? [I just started learning about vector arithmetic during this project.] Also, what about using the 8253 as a PWM source for DACing the value? It works great on meter movements, provided the frequencies are high enough.

Msg#:49392

From: FRANK HENRIQUEZ To: MARC WARREN

I'm using an 8254 (bug-free version of the '53) to send pulses to a microstepping driver. I'm looking for a good, simple, constant-acceleration algorithm. It's easy if you're doing a big move, with an acceleration ramp, a constant velocity slew, and a deceleration ramp, but it gets pretty hairy when the moves are smaller than the distance covered by the acceleration ramp. Anyone have any ideas or source code? I'm working with a 68HC11, but any code for any processor would be helpful.

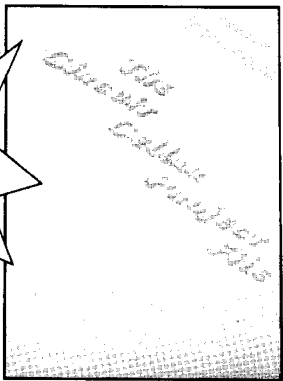
Msg#:49415

From: MARC WARREN To: FRANK HENRIQUEZ

I don't have a tested solution, but here's my thought. Assuming you know how many counts your total ramp takes, and it's the same in acceleration and deceleration, multiply your ramp by two and subtract the total move count. If the result is negative, your move is greater than the total ramp time, and just leave everything as-is. If the result is positive (ramp > move) divide the result by two and clip your ramps at that value. Actually, just the acceleration

MORE CIRCUIT CELLAR PROJECTS!

GET
YOURS
TODAY!



The Circuit Cellar Project File, Volume 1 has over 200 pages of new and expanded hands-on projects and tutorials. The Computer Applications Journal's editors have chosen a dozen of the top projects from the Circuit Cellar Design Contest, independent submissions, and topresponse articles to make a book with something for every interest!

only \$24.95! (includes domestic delivery*)

Order your copy today!

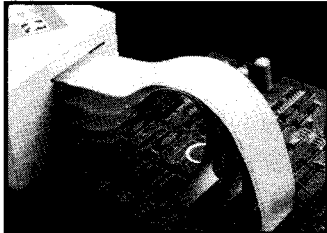
*\$24.95 Visa, Mastercard, Check, or Money Order (US Funds Only)
(Add \$2.00 for delivery to Canada or Mexico, \$4.00 for delivery to other non-U.S. addresses)

incredible Technologies, Inc.

4 Park Street, Vernon, CT 06066 • Tel: (203) 8752199 • Fax: (203) 872-2204

ROM-IT

EPROM EMULATION SYSTEM




NEW
4-MEGABIT
VERSION

- Emulates up to 8 4-Megabit EPROMS with one control card.
- Downloads 2-Megabit programs in less than 23 seconds.
- Allows you to examine and modify individual bytes or blocks.
- Accepts Intel Hex, Motorola S-Record and Binary files.
- Software available for IBM PC and compatibles and Macintosh systems.
- Base 27256 EPROM System \$395.00 Other configurations available.

ORDER TODAY--IT'S EASY

CALL OR FAX FOR MORE INFORMATION



incredible Technologies, Inc.
(708) 437-2433
(708) 437-2473 Fax

VISA now accepted.

CONNECTIME

ramp-the deceleration should take care of itself. I'm making some assumptions here; this is just an off-the-cuff answer.

Msg#:49425

From: ED NISLEY To: FRANK HENRIQUEZ

The technique I've seen for that is you have to look at the total size of the move and use a constant rate instead of a ramp.

The whole purpose behind the acceleration ramp is to get the motor up to a step rate it can't reach from a dead start, then slow down on the other end. If you'll never have time to reach that rate, there's not much point in accelerating...so you use a rate it can handle and skip the frills.

So tell me: is the output of that microstepping driver linear or trigonometric between the motor's "big steps"—or is it something else entirely?

Msg#:49442

From: FRANK HENRIQUEZ To: ED NISLEY

Your suggestion was one of the things I tried. A lot of things work, but the code is inflexible or just plain ugly. I

need to calculate values, since I'm using a 10-microstep/step driver. A table would be just as hard to generate. "My" 'scope positioning works out to 0.36" arc per step! Mechanical flexure and other sources of error will probably limit my pointing accuracy to about 1" arc. Since a star is a point source that gets defocused by the atmosphere, I'll consider myself very lucky if I get a night with star disks less than 1" in diameter.

Msg#:49433

From: KURT EHRHARDT To: ED NISLEY

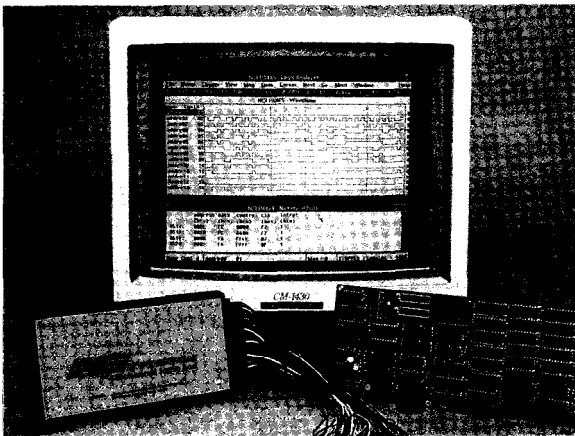
If you can't make the Vmax at the top of the ramp, why not go up the ramp as far as you can and come back down again. That way you're 'ALWAYS' moving with velocities defined in the ramp table. Of course at such slow velocities the need for a ramp is a moot point.

Msg#:49443

From: FRANK HENRIQUEZ To: KURT EHRHARDT

For large motions, I'll be ramping up to a slow speed, slew at a constant velocity, then decelerate. The code to do this is pretty simple; it's the small motions that get ugly. I

48 CHANNEL 50MHz PC BASED LOGIC ANALYZER



Complete System \$1895.00

- 48 Channels @50MHz X 4K words deep
- 16 Trigger Words - 16 Level Trigger Sequence
- Storage and recall of traces and setups
- Windows 3.0 or DOS versions of software
- Screen print capability
- Disassemblers for: 68000, 8088, 8086, 6801, 6811, Z80, 8085, 6502, 6809, 6303, 8031

NCI • 6438 University Dr. • Huntsville, AL 35806
(205) 837-6667 FAX (205) 837-5221

TIRED OF WAITING FOR THE PROMPT ?

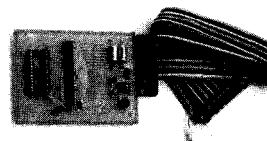
Speed up with a ROM DRIVE! Boots DOS and programs instantly. Also used to replace mechanical drive completely in controllers or diskless workstations. The only perfect protection from viruses. Easy to install half-size card.

VVDISK1 64k.....\$75
VVDISK2 360k.....\$150
VVDISK3 1.44m..\$195

\$75

Quantity discounts!

DOS IN ROM!



\$95 EPROM PROGRAMMER

-DO ROMS FOR SBC OR MVDISK
-PROGRAM 2764/27010 EPROMS

WORLD'S SMALLEST PC !!!

ROBOTS ALARMS RECORDERS DOS

THREE EASY STEPS: **\$27** 1K QTY
1. Develop on PC
2. Download to SBC **\$95** SGL QTY
3. Burn into EPROM

-2 PARALLEL -LCD INTERFACE
-3 SERIAL -KEYBOARD INPUT
-PC TYPE BUS -REAL TIME CLK
-BIOS OPTION -BATTERY OR SV

FREE SHIPPING IN U.S.

5 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY



Box 994
Merrimack, NH
(508) 792 9507

8088 SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER



CONNECTIME

think the best solution for me is to always use a ramp; if the distance is too small to have a cv slew area, I'll end up with a triangle. At really low speeds [under 1000 steps/sec or so] I'll just skip the ramps and go at that rate. Ramps are useful; they reduce some of the grosser positioning errors and keep the stress on the motors and mechanisms down.

Msg#:49555

From: ED NISLEY To: KURT EHRHARDT

If you do that, the acceleration at the "top" of the peak will be beyond the spec; after all, you're going from maximum tolerable acceleration in one direction to maximum tolerable acceleration in the other, so the net change in acceleration (I think it's called "snap") will exceed the motor's ability to follow.

Of course, if the ramp isn't at the maximum spec then all bets are off. But the only reason to use a ramp is to limit the acceleration, so why limit it to less than the maximum value?

Now we get into picking the slope of the ramp depending on what the endpoints will be, which is how we got into this discussion in the first place!

We invite you to call the Circuit Cellar BBS and exchange messages and files with other Circuit Cellar readers. It is available 24 hours a day and may be reached at (203) 871-1988. Set your modem for 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity, and 300, 1200, or 2400 bps.

ARTICLE SOFTWARE

Software for the articles in this and past issues of *The Computer Applications Journal* may be downloaded from the Circuit Cellar BBS free of charge. For those unable to download files, the software is also available on one 360K IBM PC-format disk for only \$12.

To order Software on Disk, send check or money order to: The Computer Applications Journal, Software On Disk, P.O. Box 772, Vernon, CT 06066, or use your VISA or Mastercard and call (203) 8752199. Be sure to specify the issue number of each disk you order. Please add \$3 for shipping outside the U.S.

IRS

431 Very Useful 432 Moderately Useful 433 Not Useful

EPROM PROGRAMMERS

Stand-Alone Gang Programmer

\$750⁰⁰



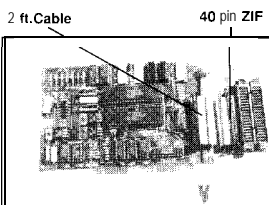
- Completely stand-alone or PC-driven
- Programs E(E)PROMs
- 1 Megabit of DRAM
- User upgradable to 32 Megabit
- 31.6" ZIF Sockets, RS-232, Parallel I/O and Out
- 32K Internal Flash EEPROM for easy firmware upgrades
- Quick Pulse Algorithm (27256 in 5 sec, 1 Megabit in 17 sec.1)
- 2 year warranty
- Made in the U.S.A.
- Technical support by phone
- Complete manual and schematic
- Single Socket Programmer also available. \$550.00
- Split and Shuffle 16 & 32 bit
- 100 User Definable Macros 10 User Definable Configurations
- Intelligent Identifier
- Binary Intel Hex, and Motorola S
- 2716 to 4 Megabit

Internal Programmer for PC

\$139⁹⁵

New Intelligent Averaging Algorithm Programs 64A in 10 sec, 256 in 1 min, 1 Meg (27010, 011) in 2 min 45 sec 2 Meg (27C2001) in 5 min Internal card with external 40 pin ZIF

- Reads, Verifies and programs 2716 32, 32A, 64, 64A, 128, 128A 256, 512, 513 010, 011 301, 27C2001, MCM 68764 2532.4 Megabits
- Automatically sets programming voltage
- Load and save buffer to disk
- Binary, Intel Hex, and Motorola S formats
- No personality modules required
- 1 Year warranty
- 10 days money back guarantee
- Adapters available for 8748 49 51 751, 52 55, TMS 7742, 2721057C1024, and memory cards
- Made in USA



EMPDEMO.EXE available BBS (916) 972-8042

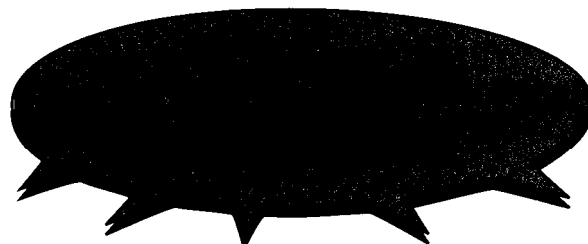
NEEDHAM'S ELECTRONICS

4539 Orange Grove Ave - Sacramento, CA 95841
(Monday-Friday 8 am-5 pm PST)

C.O.D



Call for more information
(916) 924-8037
FAX (916) 972-9960



The disk reliability problem is widespread!

There IS an Alternative!

Dust, moisture and vibration kill rotating disks every day. **Instant Access™ No Motion™** solid state memories offer extremely high reliability, light speed access and hermetically-sealed data integrity. **Instant Access** is available in FLASH EEPROM and NVRAM and is programmable in DOS or WINDOWS. Rely on **Instant Access-the demonstrably superior No Motion Memory.**

APPLICATIONS

- Mission Critical
- High Security
- Banking
- Military
- Mobile
- Diskless PC
- Hazardous Environments
- Communications

**PRODUCTIVITY
ENHANCEMENT
PRODUCTS, INC.**

26072 Merit Circle, Ste. 116 • Laguna Hills, CA 92653
1(800)451-DISK • FAX (714) 348-1310

STEVE'S OWN INK

The More It Changes, the More It Stays the Same

O

rdinarily, having an editorial page all to oneself would seem to be the perfect vehicle for espousing beliefs and prophecies. If I hadn't already bored you enough about my idea of the "appropriate" electronic house, for example, I could surely have the final word here.

Actually, I feel a little strange writing one page soliloquies which are supposed to be more significant than other pages. This is my page as "editor" but I sometimes wonder if it's just allocated to me as the "old timer" whose supposed to have been around long enough to be a soothsayer of sorts. In reality, **all** those years building projects in the cellar left little time for espousing beliefs in lieu of cold operable hardware. It was only after coming out of the cellar to start this magazine that performance seems to have generated its own cult following.

As *The Computer Applications Journal* enters its fifth year of publication, I can't help but feel we have accomplished something remarkable. We continue to grow despite this adverse economic climate and will easily pass 50,000 circulation this year.

When I talk to some readers, especially the "old timers" (an "old timer" is someone who actually used or owned an Altair, KIM-I, or similar first-generation personal computer), their greatest fear is that success will spoil this publication as it has many others (in their opinion). They point out the nonexistence of many previous technical magazines and the reorientation of others toward computer-specific business interests as examples of the trend.

Editorial reorientation is something you say to advertisers, but to readers it most often means abandoning those precepts which originally attracted you as subscribers and supporters in the first place. Another ploy is to reclassify the reader demographics to prospective advertisers. Readers who one day were avid "solder sniffing" technical types suddenly find that advertisers expect them to be "volume purchase influencers," ready and willing to buy anything.

I was asked if we'd change as we hit 10,000, again at 20,000, and so forth. I only hope the question is still being asked at 100,000.

The most meaningful response I can give is there is no reason to change. The three guiding rules of Circuit Cellar—make it real, make it work, and support it—are easy to follow because they make sense.

When the engineering team at *The Computer Applications Journal* presents a home control system, we are directly part of its design, installation, and evolution. We don't just describe technical events, we participate in them.

Perhaps because we are of one mind so often, job interest and execution overlap for most of us. For that reason we're still having fun publishing *The Computer Applications Journal*. Given that we have the luxury of enjoying what we do, it certainly doesn't make sense to change it.

